Information, programs and courses are subject to change at the discretion of the Board of Trustees and Administration of the American University of Kuwait.

While every effort was made to ensure that this 2007-2008 Academic Catalog is accurate and up-to-date, some information may have changed between the printing date and actual distribution of this catalog.
CONTENTS

CONTACT INFORMATION .................................................................7

ACADEMIC CALENDAR ............................................................9

MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT .............................................13

THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT ............................15
  ● Board of Trustees ................................................................16
  ● The University ....................................................................17
  ● AUK and Dartmouth College ..............................................18
  ● Campus Environment ......................................................19
    ▶ Segregation .................................................................20
    ▶ A Safe and Substance-Free Campus ...............................20
    ▶ Smoking Policy ............................................................20
    ▶ The Administration Building ........................................20
    ▶ The Academic Buildings .............................................20
  ● Academic Resources .........................................................20
    ▶ University Library .......................................................21
    ▶ Student Success Center ................................................21
    ▶ Testing Center .............................................................21
    ▶ Writing Center .............................................................22
  ● University Laboratories ......................................................22
    ▶ Computer Laboratories ................................................23
    ▶ Science Laboratories ....................................................23
  ● Community Resources .......................................................23
    ▶ Center for Continuing Education ..................................23
    ▶ Gulf Studies and Dialogue Center .................................24
  ● On-Campus Services .........................................................25
    ▶ AUK Bookstore ............................................................25
    ▶ Banking ..........................................................................25
    ▶ Business Center ...........................................................25
    ▶ Electronic Mail Services (E-Mail) .....................................25
    ▶ Food Services and Coffee Shops ....................................25
    ▶ Health Care Services ....................................................25
    ▶ Parking ..........................................................................25
    ▶ Student Accounts .........................................................26

ADMISSION, REGISTRATION GUIDANCE, AND TUITION ..........27
  ● Admission Overview .......................................................28
  ● Admission Process .........................................................28
    ▶ Step I: Application ......................................................28
    ▶ Step II: Confirmation and Enrollment Deposit .................28
    ▶ Step III: Final Transcript ..............................................29
  ● Admission Categories and Requirements ..........................29
AMERICAN UNIVERSITY of KUWAIT

2007-2008 ACADEMIC CATALOG

- English Competency........................................................................................................ 29
- Undergraduate First Year.............................................................................................. 30
- Undergraduate Transfer.............................................................................................. 30
- Pre-University Intensive English Program................................................................. 31
- Grade Point Average Requirements.......................................................................... 31

- Additional Information for Applicants........................................................................ 34
- AUK Application Form................................................................................................ 34
- High School Transcripts............................................................................................. 34
- High School Equivalency............................................................................................ 34
- Letters of Recommendations....................................................................................... 34
- Personal Essay............................................................................................................... 34
- Application Fee............................................................................................................. 35
- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)........................................................ 35
- Optional Examinations................................................................................................. 35
  - SAT II: Subject Tests................................................................................................ 35
  - Advanced Placement (AP)....................................................................................... 35
  - A Level (IGCSE)...................................................................................................... 36
  - International Baccalaureate (IB)............................................................................ 36
- Admission Application Timelines............................................................................. 36
- Conditional Admission............................................................................................... 37
- Visiting Students.......................................................................................................... 37
- Second Bachelor’s Degree.......................................................................................... 37
- Non-Degree Program................................................................................................. 38
- Academic Standards.................................................................................................... 38
- Transferring from Non-Degree Status to Degree-Seeking Status............................ 38
- Tuition and Fees for the Non-Degree Program........................................................ 39
- Applicants with Disabilities......................................................................................... 39
- Academic Scholarships............................................................................................... 39
- Scholarship Application Process................................................................................ 39
- Scholarship Application Deadline.............................................................................. 39
- Deferred Admission.................................................................................................... 39
- Readmission.................................................................................................................. 40

- Registration Guidance............................................................................................... 40
  - Placement, Advising and Registration (PAR)......................................................... 40
  - Placement Testing..................................................................................................... 40
  - Advisement............................................................................................................... 40
  - Registration.............................................................................................................. 40

- Student Tuition Fees and Charges............................................................................ 41
  - Student Fees and Charges....................................................................................... 41
  - Enrollment Deposit.................................................................................................. 42
  - Legal Contract........................................................................................................... 42
  - Payment of Fees and Charges................................................................................ 42
  - Deregistration............................................................................................................ 43
  - Non-Payment............................................................................................................ 43
  - Tuition Fees Refund................................................................................................. 43
DIVISION OF STUDENT AFFAIRS ................................................................. 45

- Dean of Student Affairs Office ............................................................. 47
- Student Success Center ......................................................................... 47
  - Academic Advising ............................................................................. 47
  - Academic Support ............................................................................. 47
  - Career and Personal Counseling ....................................................... 47
  - Disability Support Services .............................................................. 48
  - Healthy Student Living .................................................................... 48
  - Student Ombudsman ....................................................................... 48
- Testing Services ................................................................................... 48
  - Placement Testing and PAR ............................................................. 49
  - Faculty Support .............................................................................. 49
  - Special Accommodations ............................................................... 49
  - Services Provided to AUK and Non-AUK Students ...................... 49
- Student Life ......................................................................................... 49
  - Student Activities .......................................................................... 50
  - Clubs and Organizations ............................................................... 50
  - Student Government Association .................................................. 50
  - Student Publications ....................................................................... 50
  - Intramural & Athletic Sports .......................................................... 51
  - On-Campus Student Employment ................................................. 51

THE PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM ........................... 53

- Admission and Placement ................................................................. 54
- Duration of Intensive English Language Study ..................................... 54
- Pedagogical Foci ................................................................................ 55
  - Reading ......................................................................................... 55
  - Writing, Grammar and Vocabulary ............................................... 55
  - Listening and Speaking ................................................................. 55
  - Hours of Study ............................................................................ 56
  - Methods of Instruction in Intensive English .................................... 56
  - Evaluation of Student Progress ..................................................... 56
  - Policy on Attendance and Lateness ................................................. 56
- Developmental English Course .......................................................... 57
  - English 099 Program Objectives .................................................... 57
  - English 099 Learning Outcomes ..................................................... 58
- Course Descriptions of Pre-University Intensive English (IENG) .......... 59

GENERAL UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC INFORMATION .................................. 61

- Academic Advising .......................................................................... 62
- Academic Policy .............................................................................. 62
  - Class Attendance ........................................................................ 62
- Grading System.................................................................63
- Computing the Grade Point Average.................................64
- Incomplete Grades and Make-Up Requirements..................64
- Change of Final Grade........................................................64
- Course Repetition Policy....................................................65
- Academic Probation..........................................................65
- Removal of Academic Probation.........................................66
- Academic Dismissal and Appeal Process............................66
- Registration........................................................................66
- Registration Priority........................................................66
- Registration Holds............................................................66
- Drop and Add.....................................................................67
- Pass-Fail Option..................................................................67
- Independent Study Courses...............................................67
- Auditing a Class...............................................................67
- Withdrawal from Individual Courses...................................68
- Late Withdrawal from Individual Courses...........................68
- Withdrawal from the University...........................................68
- Leave of Absence.............................................................69
- Resuming Study at AUK......................................................69
- Study at Another Institution...............................................69

- Courses and Class Schedules.............................................69
  - Course Schedules..........................................................70
  - Course Code, Level, Title and Credit Hours Information.....70
  - Courses Numbered 099 or Below....................................70
  - Course Prerequisites.......................................................70
  - Course Corequisites.......................................................71
  - Course Credit Value.......................................................71
  - University Academic Operation and Class Periods.............71
  - Course Descriptions and Syllabi......................................71
  - Official Student Class Standing.......................................71
  - Student Academic Load..................................................72

- Categories of Students.....................................................72
  - Full-Time Students........................................................72
  - Part-Time Students........................................................72
  - Summer School.............................................................72

- Graduation.................................................................72
  - Graduation and Credit Hour Requirements.......................72
  - Application for Graduation.............................................72
  - Undergraduate Catalog Requirements.............................73
  - Major Requirements and Declaration of Major....................73
  - Double Major.............................................................73
  - Two Bachelor Degrees...................................................74
  - Minor Requirements and Declaration of Minor(s)................74
  - Completion of the Minor..................................................74
AMERICAN UNIVERSITY of KUWAIT

2007-2008 ACADEMIC CATALOG

Change in Degree Programs, Major and/or Minor........................................74
Undergraduate Certificates........................................................................74
Degree Audit...............................................................................................75
Conferral of Degrees and Commencement..................................................75
Names on Degree Diplomas.......................................................................75
Student Academic Record..........................................................................76
  • Permanent Record..................................................................................76
  • Transcripts.............................................................................................76
  • Disclosure of Student Records.............................................................76
University Honors and Awards..................................................................76
Dean's Honor List.......................................................................................76
Graduation Honors.....................................................................................77
University Liability.....................................................................................77

UNIVERSITY DEGREE PROGRAMS................................................................79
University Degree Requirements...............................................................80
  General Education Requirements.............................................................81
    • English Language Requirement.........................................................81
    • Oral Communication Requirement....................................................82
    • Arabic Language and Culture Requirement.......................................82
    • Mathematics Requirement..................................................................83
    • Computer Science and Information Systems Requirement...............83
    • Health and Wellness Requirement.....................................................83
    • Essentials of Learning Requirement................................................83
    • Humanities Requirement.....................................................................83
    • Social Sciences Requirement.............................................................84
    • Science Requirement..........................................................................84

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES.................................................................85
Dean of Academic Affairs..........................................................................86
Academic Divisions.....................................................................................86
Degree Programs........................................................................................88
  Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A) in:......................................88
    • Accounting..........................................................................................90
    • Finance..................................................................................................91
    • Marketing.............................................................................................91
    • Management........................................................................................92
  Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in:.................................................................94
    • Communication and Media.................................................................94
    • Economics............................................................................................98
    • English Language and Literature......................................................100
    • Graphic Design....................................................................................103
    • International Studies...........................................................................105
    • Social and Behavioral Sciences.........................................................109
  Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in:.............................................................112
 Computer Science (B.S)..............................................................112
 Information Systems (B.S.) (See Computer Science)...............114
● Minors..........................................................................................117
  ❖ Arabic..........................................................................................117
  ❖ Business Administration..........................................................117
  ❖ Communication.......................................................................118
  ❖ Computer Science.................................................................118
  ❖ Economics................................................................................119
  ❖ English Language and Literature...........................................119
  ❖ Environmental Studies............................................................119
  ❖ Graphic Design.........................................................................120
  ❖ Gulf Studies...............................................................................120
  ❖ History.......................................................................................121
  ❖ Human Resources.....................................................................122
  ❖ Information Systems...............................................................122
  ❖ International Studies...............................................................122
  ❖ Mathematics.............................................................................123
  ❖ Natural Sciences.......................................................................124
  ❖ Psychology................................................................................125
  ❖ Social and Behavioral Sciences..............................................126
  ❖ Visual-Performing Arts............................................................126
● Course Descriptions by Discipline...........................................127

UNIVERSITY POLICIES AND REGULATIONS..........................................191
● University Code of Conduct......................................................192
● Code of Academic Honesty.......................................................199

UNIVERSITY FACULTY AND ADMINISTRATION................................205
● Undergraduate Faculty..............................................................206
● Pre-University Intensive English Program Instructors..............210
● University Administration........................................................212

CAMPUS MAP.................................................................................216
American University of Kuwait
P.O. Box 3323, Safat 13034, Kuwait.
www.auk.edu.kw

CONTACT INFORMATION

General Information
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 303
Fax: (965) 571-5881
E-Mail: info@auk.edu.kw

Intensive English Program
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 411
Fax: (965) 573-7039
E-Mail: IntensiveEnglish@auk.edu.kw

Office of the President
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 208
Fax: (965) 574-9302
E-Mail: president@auk.edu.kw

University Library
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 505
Fax: (965) 571-5893
E-Mail: library@auk.edu.kw

Office of Finance and Administration
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 332
Fax: (965) 573-5860
E-Mail: FinAdmin@auk.edu.kw

Student Success Center
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 265
Fax: (965) 571-5863
E-Mail: success@auk.edu.kw

College of Arts and Sciences
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 331
Fax: (965) 573-7039
E-Mail: faculty@auk.edu.kw

Students Accounts
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040 Ext: 218
Fax: (965) 571-5909
E-Mail: finance@auk.edu.kw

Division of Student Affairs
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 466
Fax: (965) 571-5863
E-Mail: studentlife@auk.edu.kw

Campus Services
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 247
Fax: (965) 571-5909
E-Mail: campuservices@auk.edu.kw

Office of Admissions
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 206
Fax: (965) 572-4947
E-Mail: admissions@auk.edu.kw

Center for Continuing Education
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 309
Fax: (965) 571-5821
E-Mail: cedc@auk.edu.kw

College of the Registrar
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 214
Fax: (965) 571-5891
E-Mail: registrar@auk.edu.kw

Finance
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 207
Fax: (965) 571-5909
E-Mail: finance@auk.edu.kw
Human Resources
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 302
Fax: (965) 574-9304
E-Mail: careers@auk.edu.kw

Information Technology
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 129
Fax: (965) 571-5909
E-Mail: helpdesk@auk.edu.kw

Public Relations and Marketing
Tel.: (965) 224-8399 or 802-040, Ext: 303
Fax: (965) 571-5881
E-Mail: hbouhatoum@auk.edu.kw
2007-2008 ACADEMIC CALENDAR

FALL 2007

SEPTEMBER

3-6 M-Th Faculty Orientation
9-12 Su-W Placement, Advising and Registration and New Student Orientation
13 Th Tuition and Fees due. De-Registration process will run at the end of the day
Holy Month of Ramadan begins
16 Su Fall semester and 1st Block courses begin. Ramadan schedule in effect
20 Th Fall semester and 1st Block Drop/Add deadline
Last day to withdraw from the University with a 90% refund
Last day to submit a Pass/Fail Option form
Last day to submit a Permission to Audit form
27 Th Last day to withdraw from individual Fall semester and 1st Block courses with a 50% refund
Last day to withdraw from the University with a 50% refund
Tuition and Fees due for Drop/Add courses
30 Su Administrative Withdrawals Permitted

OCTOBER

11 Th Last day to withdraw with a W from 1st Block courses
Last day to submit Administrative Withdrawals for 1st Block courses
14 Su Eid Al-Fitr starts. University closed
15 M Eid Al-Fitr starts. University closed
16 T Eid Al-Fitr starts. University closed
17 W Classes resume
31 W Late Withdrawal deadline for 1st Block courses

NOVEMBER

4 Su Disbursement of Fall semester refunds
7 W Last day of 1st Block
8 Th Midterm grades for Spring semester courses available to students via AUK Self Service effective 12:00 noon
11 Su 2nd Block courses begins
1st Block final grades due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 pm
12 M 1st Block final grades available to students via AUK Self Service effective 12:00 noon
13 T Last day to withdraw with a W from Fall semester courses
Last day to Submit Administrative Withdrawals for fall semester courses

15    Th    2nd Block Drop/Add deadline

22    Th    Last day to withdraw from individual 2nd Block courses with a 50% refund

25    Su    Administrative Withdrawals for 2nd Block courses permitted

DECEMBER
6     Th    Last day to withdraw with a W from 2nd Block courses
          Last day to submit Administrative Withdrawals for 2nd Block courses

9     Su    Advance Registration Advising begins for Spring 2008
16    Su    Advance Registration for Spring 2008 begins

18    T     Last day of classes before Winter Break
19    W     Winter Break begins. University closed

JANUARY
6     Su    University re-opens and classes resume
          Late withdrawal deadline for 2nd Block courses

10/13 Th or Su  Islamic New Year. University closed
16    W     Last Day of classes for Fall semester and 2nd Block courses
17    Th     Reading Day
20    Su    Final Exams begin (see exam schedule)
27    Su    Final grades for Fall semester and 2nd Block courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 pm
28    M     Final grades for Fall semester and 2nd Block courses available to students via AUK Self Service effective 12:00 noon

SPRING 2008

FEBRUARY
7     Th     Tuition and Fees due
          De-Registration process will run at the end of the day

10    Su     Classes begin - semester and 1st Block
14    Th     Last day of Drop/Add for semester and Block 1

          Last day to withdraw from the University with a 90% refund
          Last day to submit a Pass/Fail Option form
          Last day to submit Permission to Audit form
          Last day to submit an Independent Study form
21 Th Last day to withdraw from individual Spring semester and 1st Block courses with a 50% refund
Last day to withdraw from the University with a 50% refund
Tuition and Fees for Drop/Add courses due
24 Su Anticipated Holiday
25 M National Day observed. University closed
26 T Liberation Day observed. University closed
27 W Classes resume
Administrative withdrawals accepted

MARCH
11 T Last day to withdraw with a W from 1st Block courses
Last day to submit Administrative Withdrawals for 1st Block courses
23 Su Prophet’s Birthday (observed on the 22nd). University closed
27 Th Late Withdrawal deadline for 1st Block courses
31 M Disbursement of Spring semester refunds

APRIL
3 Th Last day of 1st Block courses
Midterm grades for Spring semester courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 pm
5 Sa Midterm grades for Spring semester courses available to students via AUK Self Service effective 12:00 noon
6 Su Spring Break begins
13 Su 2nd Block courses begin
Classes resume
1st Block final grades due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 pm
14 M 1st Block final grades available to students via AUK Self Service effective 12:00 noon
15 T Last day to withdraw with a W from Spring semester courses
Last day to submit Administrative Withdrawals for spring semester courses
17 Th 2nd Block Drop/Add deadline
24 Th Last day to withdraw from individual 2nd Block courses with 50% refund
27 Su Administrative Withdrawals for 2nd Block courses permitted

MAY
8 Th Last day to submit Administrative Withdrawals for 2nd Block courses
Last day to withdraw with a W from 2nd Block courses
11  Su    Advance Registration Advisement for Summer semester 2008 and Fall 2008 begins
18  Su    Advance Registration for Summer 2008 and Fall 2008 begins
        Last Day to from Spring semester courses

**JUNE**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Last day of classes for Spring semester and 2nd Block Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Reading Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Final Exams begin (see exam schedule)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Final grades for Spring semester and 2nd Block courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Final grades for Spring semester and 2nd Block courses available to students via AUK Self Service effective 12:00 noon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT

Dear Students,

Pursuing a higher education in Liberal Arts is one of the most important and beneficial investments of time, energy, and resources you will ever make. At AUK we help you set and fulfill your educational and professional goals by providing high quality learning that promotes the fullest development of every student through intellectual, social, and emotional dimensions. Activities of student affairs offer numerous opportunities for leadership, creativity, responsible risk-taking personal development and service. AUK is a truly special place with the distinctive mission of preparing leaders of character.

Education is not only about subjects and disciplines; it is also about ideas. This catalog is designed to help students search for programs and courses that challenge young people to think synthetically and to further their intellectual development. With new faculty arriving at AUK campus every semester, the choice of our programs and courses is growing and expanding. The University has embarked on strategic planning that will impact all areas and activities in the classroom and on campus.

The American style curriculum engages faculty and students in active advising and provides continuous support to students in a demanding academic environment. Liberal Arts education responds to important public concerns of the 21st century. We ask our undergraduates to conduct research, to embrace knowledge, and to develop critical thinking and communication skills. AUK aspires to cultivate in our students intellectual competence and ethical judgment, preparing them for life in a larger world.

Our catalog shows our growth in building and advancing the curriculum. We have responded to students’ needs by identifying general education requirements, highlighting existing programs, and listing all current courses in the majors and the minors. The entire AUK community welcomes the Class of 2011. We wish you a successful, productive, and most enjoyable time of learning and growth as a member of the American University of Kuwait family.

Marina A. Tolmacheva
President
• Board of Trustees

• The University

• AUK and Dartmouth College

• Campus Environment
  ◆ Segregation
  ◆ A Safe and Substance-Free Campus
  ◆ Smoking Policy
  ◆ The Administration Building
  ◆ The Academic Buildings

• Academic Resources
  ◆ University Library
  ◆ Student Success Center
  ◆ Testing Center
  ◆ Writing Center

• University Laboratories
  ◆ Computer Laboratories
  ◆ Science Laboratories

• Community Resources
  ◆ Center for Continuing Education
  ◆ Gulf Studies Center

• On-Campus Services
  ◆ AUK Bookstore
  ◆ Banking
  ◆ Business Center
  ◆ Electronic Mail Services (E-Mail)
  ◆ Food Services and Coffee Shops
  ◆ Health Care Services
  ◆ Parking
  ◆ Student Accounts
BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is AUK’s governing body. The Board’s terms of reference are outlined in the AUK By-Laws. The self-perpetuating and self-governing Board, currently composed of 15 members, regularly meets twice a year on the Salmiya campus in Kuwait.

Shaikha Dana Nasser Sabah Al-Ahmed Al-Sabah
Founder and Chair, Board of Trustees, American University of Kuwait. Chair, United Education Company. Executive Manager, Al-Futooh Investment Company. Board Member, KIPCO Asset Management Company.

Mr. Meshal Ali
Co-Founder and Vice Chair, Board of Trustees, American University of Kuwait. CEO, National Offset Company.

Mr. Wael Abdul-Ghafoor
Co-Founder, American University of Kuwait. Chair, American School of Kuwait.

Mr. Faisal Al-Ayyar
Managing Director and CEO Kuwait Projects Company (KIPCO Group).

Mr. Jassem Al-Mousa
Vice Chair Kuwait Financial Center.

The Honorable Nabeela Al-Mulla
Honorary Trustee Ambassador of the State of Kuwait to Belgium

Thomas Bartlett, Ph.D.
Former President, Colgate University and American University of Cairo. Former Chancellor, Alabama, Oregon and New York State University Systems. Member of the Board of Trustees, American University of Cairo.

Jawad Behbehani, DMD, D.M.Sc.Ob, FICD
Associate Professor Faculty of Dentistry- Kuwait University.

Ms. May Y. Ben-Essa
General Manager, Omer Bey Stores, Kuwait. General Manager, Al-Bayan Bilingual School, Kuwait.

Ameenah Rajab Farhan, Ph.D.
Chair, Physics Department - Kuwait University.

Ms. Ann Z. Kerr
Fulbright Coordinator, UCLA International Institute, Los Angeles. Member of the Board of Trustees, American University of Beirut.

Mr. Samer Khanachet
President United Gulf Management, Inc., Boston.

Walid Moubarak, Ph.D.
Chair Social Science and Education Division-Lebanese American University.

Adnan Shihab-Eldin, Ph.D.
Former Acting Secretary General and Director of Research, OPEC Vienna-Austria

Marina Tolmacheva, Ph.D.
President American University of Kuwait.
THE UNIVERSITY

The American University of Kuwait (AUK) is an independent, private, equal opportunity, and co-educational liberal arts institution of higher education. The educational, cultural, and administrative structure, methods and standards of AUK are based on the American model of higher learning. Instruction is conducted in English.

Established by Amiri Decree 139 in 2003, AUK is accredited by the Council for Private Universities, Ministry of Higher Education - State of Kuwait.

AUK offers students a quality education based on an American college model. The faculty, administration, and staff work hard to create a caring environment where every aspect of student’s development gets attention and support. The course of study is designed to prepare students for the contemporary world where critical thinking, communication skills, and life-long learning have become imperative. The Liberal Arts education fulfills student's educational goals and requires rigorous effort in the major discipline area; it also brings the rewards of a broad general education useful in their future career, whatever field they choose.

The AUK faculty is a highly qualified group of international academics with first-hand experience of the U.S.-style of higher education. There are over fifty faculty members, including 30 undergraduate faculty with Ph.D.s. With a class size from 10 to a maximum of 32 students, it is easy for students to get to know their professors and classmates. AUK currently offers eight degree programs. More majors and minors are being planned. In addition, Students receive instruction in academic skills, time management, and stress reduction. At AUK they find opportunities for internships, creative talent development, health and fitness maintenance, and community involvement. Advising is very important in the American-college Liberal Arts model, so students should be sure to seek guidance from the Student Success Center, their professors, and academic advisors.

Mission

The American University of Kuwait is a liberal arts institution, based on the American model of higher education. It is dedicated to providing students with knowledge, self-awareness, and personal growth experiences that can enhance critical thinking, effective communication, and respect for diversity. AUK seeks to create leaders and life-long learners who aspire to the highest standards of moral and ethical responsibility in their societies.

Values

The values that guide AUK:

- AUK values freedom of thought and expression and emphasizes the need for students to learn to think critically, to develop the art of questioning, to understand cause and effect, to communicate effectively, to write expressively, to learn about the world and to become life-long learners.

- AUK values self-awareness with a moral and ethical responsibility throughout its learning community.
AUK values the importance of a strong and diverse educational experience and knowledge in varied fields.

- AUK values a multi-cultural and diverse environment and an active campus life.
- AUK values staff commitment to service.
- AUK values the role of faculty in teaching, scholarship, creative expression and service.

University Culture

The American University of Kuwait is committed to creating an enlightened and progressive educational culture in which all students, faculty and staff, regardless of nationality, creed, or position, will co-exist and help create a dynamic and equitable environment. All members of AUK are expected to respect the diverse nature of the AUK community and interact in a manner that is respectful of such, and that supports a commitment to life-long learning and the pursuit of academic excellence in higher education. The University encourages the freedom to engage in academic inquiry, and the fair exchange of ideas, and as such supports open access to and dissemination of information.

The University founders uphold the philosophy that one cannot create a true enlightened academic environment without practicing the very virtues and ideals it hopes to instill in its students. In upholding the highest standards of professional behavior and ethical conduct among its faculty, staff and students, the University hopes to create a community of scholars and students who will benefit from AUK’s collegial atmosphere. Through these principles, AUK is prepared to reinvent and improve itself continuously as a community of life-long learners.

University Faculty

The faculty of the American University of Kuwait is a group of highly qualified and trained academicians and professionals who are committed to high standards of teaching excellence and proficient in the use of technology in teaching and research. Full-time teaching faculty members have acquired terminal degrees from institutions in the Middle East and abroad in addition to having taught in a variety of international systems of higher education. The AUK faculty is a diverse group of exceptionally talented teachers-scholars, several of whom are and have been involved with the Fulbright Scholarship Program, a program that has international prestige. AUK regularly hosts U.S. participants in the Fulbright Program, students and faculty alike.

AUK and DARTMOUTH COLLEGE

The American University of Kuwait (AUK) and Dartmouth College in Hanover, New Hampshire (USA), have been working together since 2003, when the two institutions signed a memorandum of understanding that facilitated a series of advisory, consultative, and cooperative projects. The initial five-year understanding reflects AUK’s commitment to creating a premier institution of higher learning, based on the liberal arts model, and Dartmouth’s recognition of the importance of AUK’s mission. Since the relationship began,
the two institutions have collaborated on a broad array of programs, including student exchanges, curriculum development, Kuwaiti accreditations and U.S. accreditation processes, and academic and administrative programming.

Students from Dartmouth travel to Kuwait for internships, and an internship program for Kuwaiti students is beginning in June 2006. Many members of the AUK faculty and administrative staff have traveled to the Dartmouth campus to visit facilities and exchange ideas. A series of seminars and conferences designed to advance understanding of the liberal arts and business education in Kuwait and the Arabian Gulf region began in February 2005. AUK students will also participate in such Dartmouth programs as Intensive English at the Rassias Foundation.

**CAMPUS ENVIRONMENT**

The campus of AUK is located in Salmiya district at the intersection of Salem Al-Mubarak and Amro Ibn Al-’Asse Streets in the middle of one of Kuwait’s most vibrant and prestigious neighborhoods.

AUK opened its doors in the fall of 2004 and conducts its academic activity in new, rehabilitated and refurbished facilities, which will be expanded and developed as needed in the coming years. AUK’s campus has the requisite number of classrooms; computer, science, and language laboratories, an administration building, a state-of-the-art Library, coffee shops-restaurants, and recreation courts, nearby parking that is available for students, staff, faculty and visitors. Next to the Library and central campus classrooms are a beautifully designed and landscaped central courtyard and garden which serve to provide shade and respite from the hectic activities, offering AUK students, faculty and staff a pleasant place to enjoy, relax and study.

Campus life is an integral part of a student’s university experience at AUK and helps to brings students, faculty, and staff together as one community. Students are encouraged to participate in campus events and use the resources available to them on Campus to further enhance their educational experience at AUK. For example, the Student Success Center provides students with assistance in their academic work, offering faculty and peer help in tutoring in all subjects.

Campus life contributes to making the time students spend on campus a continuous and valuable learning experience. Through both classroom learning and extracurricular activities, AUK students learn the critical skills, knowledge, and values needed to succeed effectively in today’s modern societies in the region and internationally. Participation in extracurricular activities allows students to learn new skills and discover hidden talents, and, therefore, enhances their educational experience.

The University has a student government association, a student-run newspaper and yearbook, intramurals, clubs and organizations, theater, and other organizations and activities which students can help establish and participate in.
AUK’s location in the Salmiya district adds an important dimension to Campus life. It is located within walking distance of the country’s most renowned restaurants, coffee shops, shopping malls, and movie theaters, as well as the seafront and the Scientific Center of Kuwait. The Salmiya district is active, lively, and secure.

Segregation
As per law no. 34 of 2000 on the “Establishment of Private Universities: in the State of Kuwait (Article6), private universities/colleges and branches of foreign universities shall abide by the following:
1) Operate its buildings to ensure gender segregation in all departments, disciplines and students activities.
2) Observe Islamic values and time-honored traditions in relation to students’ costumes and activities.

A Safe and Substance-Free Campus
AUK offers 24-hour security service to ensure the safety of its community. The laws of the country prohibit the consumption of alcoholic beverages and the use of drugs. AUK has a zero tolerance policy towards the use of alcohol or any narcotic substance. Any person who is found guilty of alcohol consumption or substance abuse is subject to immediate expulsion from the University.

Smoking Policy
Smoking is not permitted in University buildings or vehicles.

The Administration Building
The Administration Building includes the Board of Trustees Office, the Office of the President, and the Office of Executive Director of Finance and Administration. Additionally, the administration building houses the following departments: the Human Resources, Finance, Campus Services, Public Relations and Marketing, and the AUK Bookstore.

The Academic Buildings
There are two major academic buildings on campus, one of which was new for the 2006-2007 academic year The Liberal Arts Building. Most of the University’s classrooms and computer laboratories, and all the faculty offices are located in these buildings. Student Affairs, along with a Starbucks café, are located in the Sciences Building. The Liberal Arts Building houses the Information Technology Department in addition to having an auditorium, a cafeteria (The Diner), and an open computer laboratory.

ACADEMIC RESOURCES
University Library
The mission of the Library at the American University of Kuwait is to support and advance
education by facilitating access to scholarly collections and information resources. To achieve this mission, the Library provides access to print and electronic information resources and offers information literacy workshops and lectures to students and faculty. This opens the door for Library users to browse through the spectrum of information resources as they seek to achieve their educational aspirations.

The University Library occupies a beautiful, two-story modern space. It is a state-of-the-art, electronically wired building. The Library houses a collection of books and periodicals in English, Arabic and other languages related to the disciplines and degree programs that the University offers. The Library also has reference books, journals and media materials (DVDs, videotapes, audiotapes, etc.) to support course work. The Library is fully computerized and has online subscriptions to academic and intellectual journals needed for classroom instruction and academic research. Within the Library, there are computer workstations that allow access to the Library’s online catalog and electronic databases, as well as the Internet. All Library resources are available to members of the AUK community and other authorized users.

As an important resource for learning, teaching and research, the University Library provides academic support for students, faculty and staff to help them identify, locate and use the Library’s resources. The Library staff coordinates collection development, cataloging and utilization of print and electronic resources. A valid AUK I.D. is required for Library use.

In addition to the above, the Library maintains a Reserve section for instructional purposes. Faculty can place course materials on Reserve, which are then available for use for a limited time period within the building.

The University Library is distinguished by its emphasis on the student and the learning experience. As knowledge in all disciplines changes, one of the primary tasks of the Library user is the mastery of information strategies and skills that are transferable across subject areas and practical for a lifetime. The University Library attempts to provide students, faculty and staff with the tools and skills necessary to enhance their learning experiences, to increase their efficiency in retrieving, creating and communicating scholarly information, and to become life-long learners.

Student Success Center

The Student Success Center, a department within the Division of Student Affairs, provides academic, personal and career support to all currently enrolled students. Programs include academic advisement, early warning, peer tutoring, supplemental instruction, career counseling, personal counseling, healthy student living, and disability services. Students can also receive assistance with time management, study habits, and note taking skills.

Testing Center

The Testing Center, a department within the Division of Student Affairs, provides a quiet and calm atmosphere needed for test taking. Some of the services provided include University Placement Testing, proctoring on behalf of faculty, hosting TOEFL testing, walk-in testing;
hosting students registered in the Soliya’s connect program, accommodations testing, test-taking skills workshops, and accommodating non-AUK students enrolled in distance education courses.

Writing Center
Because writing is central to developing and fostering an environment of intellectual inquiry and social responsibility, the AUK Writing Center aims to:

- Cultivate an environment of collaborative inquiry with students seeking help with a variety of writing needs, concerns, and goals.
- Promote writing as a way of thinking, learning, and creating.
- Promote an understanding of writing as multi-mediated.
- Promote students’ interest in and engagement with writing as a recursive process.
- Develop students’ understanding of the variety of writing purposes, audiences, genres, and styles.
- Develop students’ strategies for reading and writing for a variety of purposes and audiences.
- Support students’ efforts in all stages of their writing processes.
- Provide thoughtful and constructive feedback.
- Provide resources on writing for the entire University community.
- Create, develop, and sustain cross-disciplinary, cross-departmental, and cross constituency engagement with writing in all its forms and functions.

UNIVERSITY LABORATORIES

Computer Laboratories
The Information Technology Department (IT) maintains a computer network that serves students, faculty, and staff. Computer labs are available for use by the students. The University has instructional labs as well as an open lab for access to the World Wide Web for research and learning purposes. AUK’s computer network uses state-of-the-art fiber optic cables and wireless points connecting the campus community.

Science Laboratories
AUK maintains instructional science laboratories in the major scientific disciplines: biology, chemistry and physics. These labs are fully equipped for instructional laboratory exercises. Standards of use are established and rigorously enforced by the faculty and the lab assistants to help ensure safety.

COMMUNITY RESOURCES

Center for Continuing Education
The Center for Continuing Education offers programs and services which complement those of the College of Arts and Sciences and the Intensive English Program.
The Center’s target audiences include:

- adults who wish to
  - advance or change their careers
  - update or upgrade their knowledge, skills and abilities
  - achieve professional credentials or certifications
  - prepare for advanced studies or exams such as the GMAT
  - fulfill continuing professional education requirements
  - pursue personal and professional development interests
  - prepare for life-changing events such as parenthood and retirement

- young adults who wish to
  - prepare for university studies
  - prepare for exams such as the TOEFL, IELTS, and SAT
  - participate in enrichment programs
  - increase their knowledge and confidence in areas such as Conversational English
  - pursue personal interests

The Center offers programs throughout the year during the evening, on weekends and on weekdays. The majority of programs will be offered at AUK’s Main Campus, but some may be offered at community sites or in specialized off-campus facilities. The Center’s offerings include:

- multiple-course series and certificate programs
- courses or programs accredited by external organizations such as professional associations
- “intensive” or “fast track” programs
- workshops, seminars, and conferences in areas such as:
  - Academic Upgrading and Preparedness
  - Arabic Language and Culture
  - Art & Design
    - Fine Arts
    - Graphic Design
    - Interior Decorating & Design
    - Visual & Photographic Arts
    - Web Design
  - Business & Computers
    - Accounting & Bookkeeping
    - Business & Public Administration
    - Business English & Communications
    - Computer Applications
    - Customer Service
    - Family Business
    - Financial Analysis and Investment
• Human Resource Management
• Leadership & Supervisory Skills
• Project Management
• Public Relations & Marketing
• Real Estate & Property Management
• Sales & Business Development
• Small & Medium-sized Enterprise Development & Management
• Web Publishing, Marketing & Development

❖ Community, Family & Social Services
❖ Education & Training
  • Adult Education & Training
  • Professional Training for Teachers & Counselors
  • Professional Development Workshops for Teachers and Counselors
❖ English & Communications
  • Business English
  • Business Presentations & Public Speaking
  • Business Writing
  • Conversational English
  • English for Academic, Professional & Vocational Purposes
❖ Health & Well-being
❖ Languages

Our services also include consulting, coaching and customized training programs for business, industry, government and non-government organizations. Our instructors include:

● members of the AUK faculty and staff
● faculty and staff from other educational institutions
● skilled and knowledgeable practitioners from the public and professional communities in Kuwait and the Gulf Region
● international experts

The Center for Continuing Education is located in C101 immediately inside the Campus’s East entrance (across from Starbucks). For Program Information and Registration, call (+965) 224-8399 / 802040 Ext. 309 or E-Mail: cedc@auk.edu.kw or visit www.auk.edu.kw

Gulf Studies Center
The Gulf Studies Center is AUK’s hub for the exchange of ideas and views on the issues, problems and challenges of the Arab and Middle East region. The Center’s programs include:

● Public Lectures
● Conferences, Seminars and Workshops

For the academic program in Gulf Studies, see Gulf Studies Semester Program.
ON-CAMPUS SERVICES

AUK Bookstore
The AUK Bookstore is located on the ground floor of the Administration Building. Students are able to purchase textbooks and educational supplies as well as books for general readership, including fiction and non-fiction, and current, regional and international affairs in Arabic and English. In addition, the AUK Bookstore has a variety of clothing and gift items, some with the AUK logo.

Banking
An ATM machine provided by the National Bank of Kuwait is located in the lobby of the Sciences Building.

Business Center
There is a business center on Campus which provides copying, mailing, and related business services.

Electronic Mail Service (E-Mail)
Students, faculty, and staff are provided with an e-mail account. E-mail is the primary means of communication within the University. Important information is often communicated via email to the AUK community.

An AUK e-mail account is a privilege and is subject to the computer usage policies of the University. University e-mail accounts are not for private or personal transactions. Abuse of the e-mail account will not be tolerated by the University. Any purposeful activity of creating and/or disseminating computer viruses will result in serious penalty including suspension or dismissal from the University.

Food Services and Coffee Shops
There are three food service outlets on Campus. La Maison du Café is located in the Library Building and serves a variety of cold and grilled food. Starbucks is located on the ground floor of the Sciences Building and serves standard Starbucks’ fare. The Wildcat Diner is a full service cafeteria and is located on the ground floor of the Liberal Arts Building.

Health Care Services
AUK maintains a health care clinic operated by the International Clinic of Kuwait. A nurse and receptionist provide first aid, primary medical assistance and minor emergency care for members of the University community at the Center. A primary care physician is always on-call. Emergencies and serious health cases are immediately referred to the nearby clinic or hospital facilities.

Parking
The University has limited parking facilities for faculty and staff. However, the University has
upgraded a public parking lot next to the Campus which is available to students, faculty, and staff. Handicap plates/tags are available in the Student Success Center.

**Student Accounts**

Students pay tuition and fees at the Finance Department located on the first floor of the Administration Building. Before classes begin, students are expected to settle accounts or have made satisfactory arrangements for payment of tuition and fees.
• Admission Overview
• Admission Process
  ❖ Step I: Application
  ❖ Step II: Confirmation and Enrollment Deposit
  ❖ Step III: Final Transcript
• Admission Categories and Requirements
  ❖ English Competency
  ❖ Undergraduate First Year
  ❖ Undergraduate Transfer
  ❖ Pre-University Intensive English Program
  ❖ Grade Point Average Requirements
• Additional Information for Applicants
  ❖ AUK Application Form
  ❖ High School Transcripts
  ❖ High School Equivalency
  ❖ Letters of Recommendations
  ❖ Personal Essay
  ❖ Application Fee
  ❖ Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)
  ❖ Optional Examinations
    • SAT II: Subject Tests
    • Advanced Placement (AP)
      • A Level (IGCSE)
      • International Baccalaureate (IB)
  ❖ Admission Application Timelines
  ❖ Conditional Admission
  ❖ Visiting Students
  ❖ Second Bachelor’s Degree
  ❖ Non-Degree Program
  ❖ Academic Standards
  ❖ Transferring from Non Degree Status to Degree Seeking Status
• Tuition and Fees for the Non-Degree Program
• Applicants with Disabilities
• Academic Scholarships
• Scholarship Application Process
• Scholarship Application Deadline
• Deferred Admission
• Readmission
• Registration Guidance
  ❖ Placement, Advising and Registration (PAR)
  ❖ Placement Testing
  ❖ Advisement
  ❖ Registration
• Student Tuition Fees and Charges
  ❖ Student Fees and Charges
  ❖ Enrollment Deposit
  ❖ Legal Contract
  ❖ Payment of Fees and Charges
  ❖ Deregistration
  ❖ Non-Payment
  ❖ Tuition Fees Refund
  ❖ Holds
  ❖ Payment Options
AMERICAN UNIVERSITY of KUWAIT

ADMISSION OVERVIEW

The American University of Kuwait places special emphasis on quality education in liberal arts and business management. Applicants are considered on the basis of their educational qualifications regardless of race, color, gender, religion, age, disabilities, or national origin.

AUK accepts applications from individuals who have completed - or are about to complete - their secondary education and who have demonstrated academic achievement and seriousness of purpose. Admission to the American University of Kuwait is very competitive, and is based on evidence of potential for successful study and on available space in the entering Admissions Class.

Each semester the Office of Admissions will evaluate all qualified applications and extend offers of admission to the most academically deserving applicants. The following criteria are considered by the Office of Admissions during the admissions decision process: the strength of courses taken, high school grades, standardized test scores, relationship between grades and test scores, essays, recommendations, extracurricular activities, and comparing an applicant's overall competencies against those of other applicants.

The Office of Admissions is responsible for admitting all Undergraduate (First Year and Transfer) and Pre-University Intensive English students to the University. Students have the choice of being enrolled on a full-time basis (minimum of 12 credit hours and maximum of 18 credit hours per semester), or on a part-time basis (minimum of 1 credit hour and maximum of 11 credit hours per semester). Both full-time and part-time students should be working toward a degree. Non-degree students are also eligible for admission to the American University of Kuwait.

All inquiries, requests for application forms and subsequent correspondence should be addressed to: American University of Kuwait, Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 3323, Safat 13034, Kuwait, or call to speak with an Admissions professional at (+965) 224-8399 extension 206.

ADMISSION PROCESS

Step I: Application

The complete Application Packet, including all material listed under Admission Requirements, must be submitted to the Office of Admissions. The Office of Admissions will begin reviewing applications for the Fall Admissions Class starting March 1st of every year and will continue to accept and review applications and admit students on a rolling admissions (first come, first serve) basis until the Admissions Class has been filled. Review of applications for the Spring Admissions Class will begin November 1st of every year. Applicants can expect to receive a decision regarding their admission status within 4 weeks of submitting their complete admissions application.

Step II: Confirmation and Enrollment Deposit

Once an applicant has received an Offer of Admission from the American University of
Kuwait, the applicant is required to confirm his/her intention to attend AUK. To confirm attendance and to reserve a seat in the entering class, the applicant must submit a KD 100 non-refundable enrollment deposit to the AUK Finance Department. The deposit will be credited to the student’s first semester tuition amount.

If the enrollment deposit is not received by the AUK Finance Department, it will be considered as an indication that the applicant is no longer interested in attending AUK, and the applicant may lose his/her seat in the entering class.

Step III: Final Transcript
Step III is relevant only to those students who apply to AUK while still in their final year of high school. All such accepted students who choose to attend AUK will be required to send in a final transcript upon graduation from high school, including any remaining test scores of students applying from a non-American high school system. All applicants must have their final high school transcript certified and stamped by the Kuwait Ministry of Education indicating that the student has Ministry’s high school equivalency requirements. If a student who is accepted into AUK submits a final transcript that no longer meets AUK’s admission requirements or if the student cannot provide a final high school transcript certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education, AUK reserves the right to revoke that student’s acceptance into AUK.

ADMISSION CATEGORIES AND REQUIREMENTS
To be considered as a candidate for admission, an applicant must submit a complete Application Packet which may be completed online or downloaded from the AUK website at http://www.auk.edu.kw or requested from the Office of Admissions. It is the responsibility of each applicant to ensure that all required information is completed and sent directly to the Office of Admissions.

English Competency
As instruction at the American University of Kuwait is in English, evidence of English competency is required of all undergraduate applicants. This proficiency is demonstrated by achieving a minimum score of 68 on the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), or a minimum score of 190 on the computer-based TOEFL, or a minimum score of 520 on the paper-based TOEFL. TOEFL scores are valid for 2 years. Undergraduate applicants may satisfy the English competency requirement if they have fulfilled one of the following requirements:

1) Verbal score of 450 or above on the SAT I
2) IELTS score of Band 5.5 or higher
3) Successful completion of Pre-University Intensive English program at the American University of Kuwait
4) Successful completion of a minimum of 24 credit hours of course work with a minimum grade of “C” from a post-secondary institution approved by the Ministry of Higher Education where English is the language of instruction.
Undergraduate Application Requirements - First Time University Students

Undergraduate applicants who have never attended another university or college are required to submit the following:

1) Complete Application Form with a nonrefundable application fee
2) Official high school transcripts complete up to the time of application*
3) High School Equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education*
4) Results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or IELTS
5) Personal essay written by the applicant

Undergraduate Application Requirements - Transferring Students

Undergraduate applicants who graduated from high school, attended another college-level institution, and attempted one or more courses irrespective of credit earned are required to submit the following:

1) Complete Application Form with a non-refundable application fee
2) Official transcript of college-level courses attempted for each college/university attended. If courses are in progress at the time of application, a final and official college university transcript must be sent to the Office of Admissions upon completion.
3) Official final high school transcript certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education.
4) High School Equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education
5) Results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or IELTS for all applicants who have not successfully completed a minimum of 24 credit hours of coursework with a minimum grade of “C” from a post-secondary institution accredited by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education and where English is the language of instruction. The Office of Admissions may require individual transfer applicants who have successfully completed 24 credit hours of coursework at a non-English instruction institution to also submit TOEFL results.
6) Personal essay written by the applicant

Transfer of Credit

Transfer credit may only be considered if the institution where prior coursework was earned is approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education. A listing of institutions approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education can be found on their website at: http://www.mohe.edu.kw

The Office of the Registrar evaluates official documents showing previous college-level work completed. Individual academic divisions determine how this credit will apply toward specific degree programs.

Grades and quality points earned in courses accepted for transfer will not be included in the grade point average to be maintained at American University of Kuwait, but the credits will count toward the total number required for graduation.
A maximum of 60 credit hours from two-year and four-year institutions of higher education approved by the Ministry of Higher Education with a grade of C or above may be considered for transfer evaluation. Individual teaching units determine the exact number of credit hours that apply towards their specific degree programs.

Transfer applicants must submit an official transcript of each collegiate institution previously attended. Attendance at all institutions must be reported whether or not credit was earned and whether or not transfer credit is desired. Failure to report all previous academic work will be considered sufficient cause for rejection of an application or to rescind that student’s acceptance into AUK.

The undergraduate admission decision for transferring students is based upon cumulative transfer GPA and earned credit from all prior undergraduate coursework. Consequently, all coursework taken prior to the semester of admission to AUK must be evaluated for possible transfer credit as part of the admission process. No undergraduate-level coursework taken prior to the semester of admission to AUK may be transferred to AUK after the admission decision is made.

All undergraduate students are required to take the placement test administered by the University. The purpose of this test is to determine the sequence of English Language and/or Mathematics courses the student is required to take and placement into remedial coursework may be required. No student is allowed to sit for the placement test more than once for any given semester.

**Pre-University Intensive English Program Application Requirements**

Pre-University Intensive English Program students are required to take between one and three semesters of Intensive English courses. The duration of the program will be determined by a placement test administered by AUK. Applicants to the Pre-University Intensive English Program must submit:

1) Complete Application Form with a nonrefundable application fee
2) Official high school and/or university-level transcripts complete up to the time of application
3) High School Equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education
4) Results of the AUK Language Placement Test
5) A personal essay written by the applicant

Students admitted into the Pre-University Intensive English Program (IEP) are not guaranteed admission into the Undergraduate program. Students graduating from IEP, and who wish to continue at the Undergraduate level, must apply through the Office of Admissions and must satisfy the Undergraduate admission requirements for the intended semester of admission.

**Grade Point Average Requirements**

The following is a list of some common high school systems and the corresponding minimum
high school Grade Point Average (GPA) or equivalent requirements for admission to AUK. All applicants must provide official transcripts for all years in secondary school along with any final test scores and/or leaving certificates. All applicants seeking admission to AUK must submit a high school equivalency certified by the Ministry of Education.

**First Year Admission**

All First Year students seeking admission to AUK must provide a high school equivalency certified by the Ministry of Education and satisfy the following minimum high school GPA requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High School System</th>
<th>Equivalency</th>
<th>Minimum Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government System (Percentage)</td>
<td>Not-Required</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government System (Modular)</td>
<td>Not-Required</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Private</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>2.00 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>6 IGSCE with minimum of D or 60% cumulative average¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Baccalaureate or equivalent</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Completion of Baccalaureate required with minimum average score of 12 or 60% cumulative average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Completion with a minimum cumulative average of 60% or equivalent for either: Higher Secondary School Certificate; Intermediate Examination Certificate; “All India Senior School” Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Baccalaureate</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Completion of Baccalaureate with 6 subjects (at least 3 at the higher level) and a minimum score of 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iranian System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Completion of degree required with minimum average score of 12 or 60% cumulative average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistani System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Higher Secondary School Certificate (Part II) required with a minimum average of 40 or 2.00 GPA equivalent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Ministry of Education Arabic and Religious Studies may each substitute for an IGSCE.

High School systems not covered above will be addressed on a case-by-case basis and will require at least a passing grade as well as Ministry of Education equivalency.
Students Transferring with Fewer than 24 Semester Credit Hours

Students seeking to transfer to AUK from colleges or universities approved by the Ministry of Higher Education with fewer than 24 semester credit hours may apply for First Year admission and must satisfy the following minimum requirements:

1) Must have received their high school equivalency certified by the Ministry of Education and satisfy the aforementioned minimum high school GPA requirements.

2) Courses taken at universities approved by the Ministry of Higher Education with a grade of C or above may be considered for transfer evaluation. First Year students may transfer a maximum of 23 semester credit hours to AUK.

Students Transferring with at Least 24 Earned Semester Credit Hours

Students seeking to transfer to AUK who have earned at least 24 semester credit hours from colleges or universities approved by the Ministry of Higher Education must satisfy the following minimum requirements:

Transfer Admission

1) Must have a minimum cumulative transfer GPA of 2.00 from all prior institutions.

2) Courses taken at institutions approved by the Ministry of Higher Education with a grade of C or above may be considered for transfer evaluation. Up to a maximum of 60 credit hours of transfer credit may be awarded to students admitted under Transfer admission.

First Year Admission

1) Should the applicant not have a minimum cumulative transfer GPA of 2.00 from all prior institutions, the applicant may be admitted as a First Year student if he/she satisfies the First Year high school GPA requirements and has received a high school equivalency certified by the Ministry of Education.

2) Courses taken at institutions approved by the Ministry of Higher Education with a grade of C or above may be considered for transfer evaluation. Up to a maximum of 23 credit hours of transfer credit may be awarded to students admitted under First Year admission.

Students Transferring with 2-Year Diplomas

Students who have completed a 2-year Diploma from a 2-year institution approved by the Ministry of Higher Education and who seek Undergraduate admission to AUK must satisfy the following minimum requirements:

1) Must have received their high school equivalency certified by the Ministry of Education.

2) Have the minimum GPA of 2.00 from an institution approved by the Ministry of Higher Education.

3) Courses taken at the approved institution with a grade of C or above may be considered for transfer evaluation. Up to a maximum of 60 credit hours of transfer credit may be awarded.
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR APPLICANTS

AUK Application Form

The AUK Application may be completed online or downloaded from the AUK Office of Admissions website at http://www.auk.edu.kw or requested from the Office of Admissions. The Application Form must be completed in full and signed by the applicant, guaranteeing that all information provided is complete, truthful and accurate. Submission of inaccurate and/or intentionally misleading information on the admissions application may result in disciplinary action or the student’s acceptance into AUK being revoked.

High School Transcript

Two official and sealed copies of an applicant’s high school transcript must be submitted with the Application Packet, which should list the subjects studied, grades earned, and diploma awarded. Unofficial or unsealed copies of transcripts will not be accepted. If the transcript is in a language other than Arabic or English, the transcripts should be accompanied by a certified English translation.

If an applicant is still in the final year of high school at the time of submission of an application, the transcript should include his/her GPA up until the end of the first semester of that year. Applicants who are provisionally accepted into AUK must submit an official final transcript from their high school. The Office of Admissions reserves the right to adjust the admission status or deny admission to a provisionally accepted applicants GPA on their official final high school transcript differs significantly from their incomplete transcript.

If an applicant has already graduated from high school, the transcript must be an official final transcript received upon graduation from high school. Applicants who have completed their high school education in Kuwait must have the transcript certified and stamped by the Kuwait Ministry of Education. International students graduating from high schools outside of Kuwait must submit their final official transcripts and admissions application by the International Student Application deadline in order to allow AUK sufficient time to certify their official transcript through the Kuwait Ministry of Education. Kuwait Ministry of Education certified transcripts are never considered expired by AUK.

High School Equivalency

All AUK applicants are required to provide a high school equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education.

Personal Essay

Students must submit a Personal Essay written in English with the Application Packet. More information on the topic and format of the essay is provided on the Application Form. As pertaining to every other portion of the Application Packet, the Personal Essay is considered confidential, and will only be read by the AUK Admissions Committee.
Application Fee
Students must submit a non-refundable application-processing fee of KD 35 with the Application Packet. Packets received without the fee will not be processed or reviewed. Only fees paid by check or money order, made payable to the American University of Kuwait, may be sent inside the Application Packet envelope. If students wish to pay in cash, they must do so at the AUK Finance Department and must then submit a copy of their cash receipt with the Application Packet.

Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)
AMIDEAST is the only organization in Kuwait that is licensed to administer the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) exam. TOEFL scores should be no more than two years old at the date of application, and an official score report must be submitted to complete the Application Packet.

If students have limited knowledge of the English language, they are urged to take the TOEFL as early as possible in order to know their scores. If the score is below 68 on the internet-based TOEFL, 190 on the computer-based TOEFL or 520 on the paper-based TOEFL, applicants should apply to the Pre-University Intensive English Program. If the score is above 68 on the Internet-based TOEFL, 190 on the computer-based TOEFL and 520 on the paper-based TOEFL, applicants should apply to AUK as an undergraduate applicant.

To have an official TOEFL score report sent to the Office of Admissions, AUK’s official Designated Institution (DI) Code (8444) must be included in the appropriate place on the TOEFL exam paper. Official scores take anywhere between four and six weeks to reach AUK from the Educational Testing Services (ETS).

Optional Examinations
SAT II: Subject Tests
AUK does not require the SAT I Reasoning Test or any SAT II: Subject Tests for admission. However, applicants who have taken any of these tests are encouraged to submit these scores along with their Application Packet. High scores will help determine an applicant’s chance for success at AUK, and will add favorably to his/her overall application material.

AUK will not automatically award course waivers or course credits for any SAT II: Subject Tests. Scores will be used for admission and placement purposes only.

Scores should be no more than two years old at the date of application. The official score report must be sent to AUK directly by ETS. In order to have an official score report sent to AUK by ETS, AUK’s official Distinguished Institution (DI) Code (4185) must be included in the appropriate place on the SAT II exam paper.

Advanced Placement (AP)
AUK awards college credit for scores of 3 or higher on certain Advanced Placement examinations for the corresponding AUK courses. The student will receive the relevant credit
hours for the corresponding course without having to take the course at AUK. However, grades received in the AP course in high school will not be factored into the student’s Grade Point Average at AUK, but the earned AP credit will count towards the minimum 120 credit hours needed for the degree programs. If a student subsequently takes and receives credit for a course for which AP credits have been awarded, the AP credits will be removed.

The official score report must be sent to AUK directly by ETS. To have an official score report sent to AUK by ETS, AUK’s official Distinguished Institution (DI) Code (4185) must be included in the appropriate place on the AP exam paper.

**A Level (IGCSE)**

AUK awards college credit for students earning A Level subjects above a minimum of 8 different IGCSE subjects with a minimum grade of D for each subject. Only subjects classified as academic (including arts and creativity group subjects) will be considered for corresponding AUK courses.

**International Baccalaureate (IB)**

AUK awards college credit for scores of 4 and above on certain International Baccalaureate (IB) examinations for up to 6 corresponding AUK courses in the Arts and Sciences, provided these are higher level IB examinations.

**Admission Application Timelines**

Admission into the incoming class is both extremely competitive and limited. As the Office of Admissions will admit applicants on a first come, first served basis until the incoming admissions class reaches full capacity, applicants are strongly encouraged to submit their admissions application and all required documentation as early as possible. AUK will not accept applications after the published application deadline or after the incoming admissions class has reached full capacity, whichever comes first.

The Office of Admissions will accept and review admissions applications from applicants according to the following deadlines:

**Undergraduate Applicants (First Year and Transfer)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Application Review Begins</th>
<th>Application Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Starting 1 March</td>
<td>1 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Starting 1 November</td>
<td>1 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>Starting 1 March</td>
<td>1st Day of Summer Classes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pre-University Intensive English Applicants**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Application Review Begins</th>
<th>Application Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Starting 1 March</td>
<td>1 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Starting 1 November</td>
<td>1 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>Starting 1 March</td>
<td>1st Day of Summer Classes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Student Admission Deadlines

The Office of Admissions will accept and review admissions applications from international applicants according to the following deadlines:

Undergraduate and Pre-University Intensive English Applicants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Application Review Begins</th>
<th>Application Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Starting 1 March</td>
<td>1 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Starting 1 November</td>
<td>1 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>Starting 1 March</td>
<td>1 May</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conditional Admission

Students who are currently enrolled in high school or another university/college may receive conditional admission to the American University of Kuwait. In these cases, the student’s undergraduate admission remains conditional pending completion and sufficient academic progress for in-progress coursework.

If a student submits a final transcript that no longer meets AUK’s admission requirements, fails to meet the Ministry of Education’s equivalency requirements, or the student cannot provide a final high school transcript certified by the Ministry of Education, the student’s acceptance to AUK will be rescinded and the student will be prevented from continuing their studies at AUK until he/she has satisfied these requirements. Students who have their admission to the American University of Kuwait rescinded for failing to satisfy these requirements will not be entitled to any refund of their tuition or University fees.

Visiting Students

Visiting students who plan to earn a degree from another institution and wish to take courses at the American University of Kuwait in the Fall, Spring and/or Summer semesters will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. Students may be on visiting status at AUK for up to one year. Visiting students must complete an Application Packet and present documentation from their home institutions to the Office of Admissions certifying that they are currently enrolled at another institution, are academically eligible to return to their home institution and/or on a leave of absence, and are eligible to take courses at the American University of Kuwait. Visiting students are required to meet the English Competency requirement. The Office of Admissions may require individual visiting applicants who are concurrently enrolled at a non-English instruction institution to also submit TOEFL scores.

Second Bachelor’s Degree

American University of Kuwait students and graduates may earn a second degree in another degree program (B.A., B.S., or B.B.A.). The second degree will carry a separate transcript, separate diploma, and require a separate application for graduation with the appropriate fee.
To complete a second degree, students must complete a minimum of 150 credit hours and take all the additional courses needed to complete the desired degree requirements. These requirements are established in the Catalog in effect when the student last entered degree-seeking status provided that the student maintains continuous enrollment until the completion of all degree requirements. The student must formally declare the second degree program in the Office of the Registrar. Readmission into degree-seeking status after graduation is accomplished through the Office of Admissions.

Students with a previously earned Bachelor's degree from another institution may earn a second Bachelor's degree at the American University of Kuwait. They must complete all degree requirements stated in the Catalog in effect when the student enters degree-seeking status at AUK provided that the student maintains continuous enrollment until the granting of the degree at AUK. If enrollment is interrupted without a leave of absence, the student must complete all degree requirements stated in the Catalog in effect when the student last enters degree-seeking status at the American University of Kuwait. A minimum of 45 semester hours must be taken at the American University of Kuwait.

Non-Degree Program

The American University of Kuwait may offer non-degree admission to a limited number of individuals who may enroll in undergraduate credit courses at AUK but are not considered pursuing an undergraduate degree program. Enrollment for non-degree students in undergraduate courses is limited to space available. Non-degree students are limited to a maximum of 13 credit hours per semester and a total of 30 non-degree credit hours.

Credit earned in courses with a grade of C or better at the American University of Kuwait in non-degree status may be transferred and applied to a degree program in the College of Arts and Sciences if the student is subsequently admitted into an undergraduate degree program.

Non-degree status students are held to the same academic and AUK Student Code of Conduct standards as degree students. The student must maintain a 2.00 GPA. The academic regulations for degree programs and courses apply as well.

Transferring from Non-Degree Status to Degree-Seeking Status

To apply for degree-seeking status, a non-degree student must meet all AUK undergraduate admission requirements for the semester of intended admission and must submit all appropriate application materials and supporting documents to the Office of Admissions. Students allowed to transfer from non-degree to degree-seeking status must have completed a minimum of 24 credit hours of non-degree coursework in residence at AUK and must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 for all non-degree coursework taken at AUK. Students may apply a maximum of 30 credit hours earned in courses passed with a grade of “C” or higher taken in non-degree status at AUK toward a degree program.
Tuition and Fees for the Non-Degree Program

Tuition and fees for non-degree students enrolled in undergraduate courses are the same as those for degree students in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Applicants with Disabilities

The University intends to provide special services to applicants with certain disabilities. Students who need such special services are requested to contact the Dean of Student Affairs at AUK. This information will be treated confidentially.

Academic Scholarships

AUK awards a limited number of merit-based academic scholarships to our most academically deserving applicants. Students who are awarded a scholarship must maintain a 3.00 G.P.A. or better in order to retain their scholarship. Scholarship applications will be evaluated on various academic measures, including but not limited to high school and/or university grade point average (GPA), TOEFL scores, and class rank.

Scholarship Application Process

The following documents must be submitted before the Scholarship Application is considered complete:

1) Complete Admissions Application
2) Complete Scholarship Application
3) Official transcript(s) indicating courses and grades earned and/or currently in progress (required of both First Year and Transfer applicants)
4) Official TOEFL score (required of First Year applicants only)

Scholarship Application Deadline

To be eligible for consideration for an academic scholarship, completed scholarship applications must be submitted to the Office of Admissions by the scholarship deadline identified on the Office of Admissions website.

Deferred Admission

Admitted students may defer admission to the American University of Kuwait for up to two academic years. Students who decide to defer admission to a future semester must notify the Office of Admissions in writing of this decision prior to the first day of classes of the admission semester. To apply for admission for a future semester, deferred students must provide the Office of Admissions with an updated Application Form as well as re-submit updated academic transcripts in accordance with the admissions deadlines for that future semester.
Readmission and Reinstatement

Any student at the American University of Kuwait who voluntarily withdraws or is dismissed for academic deficiency must apply for readmission in order to re-enroll. All students who have done previous work at other colleges or universities must have their transcripts sent to the Office of Admissions. All students must meet transfer G.P.A. requirements and all admission deadlines. In making decisions on those applying for readmission, the following guidelines will be used:

1) Students who voluntarily withdraw from the American University of Kuwait while in good standing and with a cumulative G.P.A. of 2.00 or above at AUK will be approved for readmission.

2) Students who have been dismissed from the American University of Kuwait for academic deficiency will be considered for reinstatement following the prescribed suspension period. Reinstated students may return to AUK for a period of one year (two consecutive regular semesters and a Summer) with specific conditions. If the reinstated student has not increased his/her cumulative AUK GPA to a minimum of 2.00 by the end of the reinstatement period, the student will be academically dismissed without appeal.

3) Students who voluntarily leave the American University of Kuwait while on academic probation may be reinstated but under the conditions outlined in 2 above.

Readmitted and reinstated students must follow the same admissions timelines required of all other applicants, unless written permission to study at another collegiate institution was secured in advance. Students who have been granted an official leave of absence may resume their studies without applying for readmission.

REGISTRATION GUIDANCE

Placement, Advising and Registration (PAR)

Prior to the start of the Fall, Spring and Summer semesters, the University organizes a Placement, Advising and Registration (PAR) orientation program for all incoming students to acquaint them with University academic programs, campus facilities and campus life. PAR includes campus tours and visits, meetings, lectures, demonstrations and other relevant activities.

Placement Testing

AUK wants all students to be successful in accomplishing their educational goals. Therefore it is important evaluate your level of preparation in Arabic, English and Math, as part of the registration process. All new students to AUK are required to take the ACCUPLACER exam as part of the registration process. Students whose placement scores do not meet the required college level scores for registration in English or Math must improve their skills. Skills improvement courses also known as college preparatory courses are designed to provide students with the skills to enhance their chances of success in collegiate level courses. College preparatory courses are required but cannot be used for credit towards completion of the bachelor’s degree.
Advisement

All undergraduate students are required to take the placement test administered by the University. The purpose of this test is to determine the sequence of Arabic Language, English Language and/or Mathematics courses the student is required to take and placement into remedial coursework may be required. All incoming students will receive academic advising through the Student Success Center. Students are encouraged to begin the course selection process before seeking advisement. Once the courses are agreed upon in the advisement session, the student is then eligible to begin registration.

Registration

Students are encouraged to consult the Schedule of Courses for course sections offered. Registration, Drop/Add, and Withdrawal from courses will occur online through AUK Self Service. Registration in absentia or through a proxy is not permitted. Students are expected to make sure that all documents required for finalizing their registration process, particularly those indicated in the Offer of Admission, are submitted to the Office of Admissions before actual registration begins.

STUDENT TUITION FEES AND CHARGES 2007 - 2008

The following student tuition fees and other charges are scheduled for the 2007-2008 academic year. Fees and tuition are subject to change without notice by the Board of Trustees. Updated fee information, and payment deadlines and procedures are available on the University website www.auk.edu.kw. Fees and charges are payable in the AUK Finance Department located on the first floor of the Administration Building.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEES AND CHARGES</th>
<th>KWD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition Fees (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Degree Program (2)</td>
<td>175 per credit hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensive English Program</td>
<td>1,635 per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Fees and Charges (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application (4)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Deposit</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Course and Activity (5)</td>
<td>as determined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library (6)</td>
<td>15 per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology (6)</td>
<td>50 per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activity (6)</td>
<td>50 per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation</td>
<td>25 per graduate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Re-Issuance Fee</td>
<td>10 per diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Payment Service Charge</td>
<td>10 per payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Payment</td>
<td>25 per payment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

1) Tuition fees are 90% refundable before the last day of the first week of classes, 50% refundable before the last day of the second week of classes, and not refundable except in extenuating circumstances thereafter.
2) Tuition fees for courses in the Undergraduate Degree Program are applicable to all students whether they are enrolled as degree seeking students or not.

3) Other fees and charges are not refundable.

4) The Application fee is charged for processing a candidate’s application and must be included with the application package or paid in the AUK Finance Department.

5) A Special Course and Activity fee may be charged for courses and activities with extraordinary costs as determined by the Executive Director of Finance and Administration.

6) Library, Technology, and Student Activity fees are reduced by 50% for the summer semester.

7) Fees and charges for continuing education courses, programs, and activities are determined on a course/program/activity by course/program/activity basis.

8) Library fines are determined and administered by the Director of Library.

9) Students are responsible for (the cost of) their text books and other course materials and supplies.

10) Siblings attending AUK may be eligible for a tuition fee discount – Contact the AUK Finance Department for further information.

Enrollment Deposit

Once an application has been accepted and the applicant has received an Offer of Admission from AUK, the applicant is required to confirm his/her enrollment in AUK by submitting a KWD 100 non-refundable Enrollment Deposit to the AUK Finance Department. The deposit will be credited to the student’s first tuition amount.

If the AUK Finance Department does not receive the Enrollment Deposit, it is considered that the applicant will not be attending AUK, and he/she cannot register for courses.

Legal Contract

By registering for AUK courses, a student is entering into a legally binding contract with AUK and is obligated to pay all related tuition and fees, including any non-refundable fees.

Payment of Fees and Charges

Before classes begin, students are expected to settle accounts or to have made satisfactory arrangements for payment of their fees and charges. Fees and charges are payable in the AUK Finance Department.

AUK accepts the following methods of payments:

- Cashier’s checks
- Debit cards (an additional service fee will be charged)
- Credit Cards
- Cash
Deregistration

All registered students who have not paid their tuition fees or made financial arrangements with the Finance Department, will be automatically dropped from their courses at the end of the day that tuition and fees are due.

Non-Payment

AUK reserves the right to recover the total amount due to it, including any additional costs incurred as a result of a collection process or legal action, and, if necessary, to forward financial obligations owed to AUK to a collection agency and/or to initiate legal proceedings.

Tuition Fees Refund

Students may apply for a refund of tuition as follows.

1) Dropping courses per the provision outlined in the University Catalog,
2) Withdrawal from AUK per the provision outlined in the University Catalog, or
3) Due to “extenuating circumstances”. “Extenuating circumstances” may include death of an immediate family member, call to military duty, legal proceedings, and medical illness requiring hospital stay.

Students petitioning for a refund based on extenuating circumstances must:

a) Withdraw from courses by completing a Withdrawal from AUK Form and submitting it to the Office of the Registrar.

b) Provide a letter of request and verifiable written documentation supporting the request to the Director of Finance.

Students will be receiving their refunds either in Cash or Checks in their names.

Holds

The AUK Finance Department will place a “hold” on those students who fail to meet their financial obligations to AUK, including on-time payment of their respective payment plan. A “hold” prevents students from, among other things, collecting their AUK transcripts and registering for future classes.

Payment Options

Full Payment

All tuition and fees are paid on the day of registration. This means that students pay in full the tuition and fees upon completion of their registration. For example; if a student registers for 15 credit hours (each credit hour is KWD 175), he pays KWD 2,625, plus KWD 115 for other fees (Library Fee, Student Activities Fee and Technology Fee) for a total of KWD 2,740. After consideration of his enrollment deposit, his total fee to pay at registration is KWD 2,640.
Deferred Payment Scheme

Should students decide to participate in the Deferred Payment Scheme, they pay 50% of their tuition and fees upon completion of their registration (inclusive of the enrollment deposit for newly admitted students). The remaining 50% is paid over a 3-month period, with each payment made on or before the 30th of each month following the month of registration.

A University service charge of KWD 10 is added to each installment.
DIVISION OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

- Dean of Student Affairs Office
- Student Success Center
  - Academic Advising
  - Academic Support
  - Career and Personal Counseling
  - Disability Support Services
  - Healthy Student Living
  - Student Ombudsman
- Testing Services
  - Placement Testing and PAR
  - Faculty Support
  - Special Accommodations
  - Services Provided to AUK and Non-AUK Students
- Student Life
  - Student Activities
  - Clubs and Organizations
  - Student Government Association
  - Student Publications
  - Intramural & Athletic Sports
  - On-Campus Student Employment
DIVISION OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

The Division of Student Affairs is home to a variety of programs and services designed to help students meet their educational, career and life goals. The following organizational units are housed within the Division: Dean of Student Affairs Office, Health Services, Student Life, Student Success and Testing Services. The goals of the Division of Student Affairs include:

- Assisting students in their transition to university life by providing a comprehensive placement and orientation program;
- Enhancing the learning environment and opportunities for success through academic support programs;
- Providing enriching experiences for students through sport, cultural, entertainment activities, and special interests clubs;
- Encouraging student participation in clubs and activities where they learn to exercise responsibility and leadership skills;
- Providing opportunities to stimulate interaction among students, faculty and staff in areas of common interest;
- Assisting students in developing their sense of self-awareness and personal growth while encouraging them to live by the highest moral and ethical standards.

Our university is a community dedicated to working together to create conditions that support learning and personal growth. This relationship is guided by a sense of mutual respect and responsibility. Each individual is expected to honor his/her obligations and commitments. Thus, the rules and regulations of the University constitute not only basic and uncompromising standards and guidelines for conduct on and off campus, but are also commitments that one and all are obligated to respect, honor and promote when one becomes a member of the AUK community. The Division of Student Affairs enforces the rules and regulations concerning student conduct at the University. The University reserves the right, through due process, to take disciplinary action against students for violations of institutional standards of behavior and academic regulations and procedures, which are defined in this catalog, and the Student Handbook.

AUK, as a learning community, is compelled morally and ethically, to uphold and promote the highest academic and behavioral standards among its students.

The Division of Student Affairs fosters a developmental approach to student success by building alliances among students, faculty and staff and implementing strategies designed to integrate students academic and socially. This approach is only successfully accomplished through mutual trust, shared responsibilities, and a commitment to helping students identify, clarify, and realize their life, career, and educational goals.
Greetings from the Dean of Student Affairs

Welcome to the AUK family. The Division of Student Affairs lives by the motto of Bringing the University to Life! Over the next few years, you will be challenged intellectually, personally, physically and emotionally. And you will win! The odds are in your favor because there is a team of professionals ready to assist you in defining and reaching your personal, educational and career goals. We are committed to providing you with the tools and guidance you will need to succeed.

In partnership with many others at AUK, the Dean of Student Affairs Office is responsible for leading the organizational units that support the moral, psychological, social, cultural, and physical development of the student. From academic support, medical clinic services, and student leadership to athletics, career exploration, or just simply listening to your concerns, we encourage you to take full advantage of all of the resources and opportunities that AUK has to offer. Challenge yourself. We are confident that our numerous programs and services will help you rise to the occasion and turn your dreams into realities.

Student Success Center

The Student Success Center is a department within the Division of Student Affairs. The Center offers counseling, advising, and academic support services to students at AUK. Student Affairs counselors work with students as they explore attitudes and interests relating to their academic, social, and emotional lives.

Academic Advising

Academic advising is available through the Student Success Center for all undergraduate students who have not yet declared a major. Counselors assist students with course selection, registration, and educational planning. SSC staff members also provide individual academic counseling to students who are experiencing difficulty in their courses at AUK. Once a student formally declares a major, the student is assigned to a faculty academic advisor in their respective discipline.

Academic Support

The Student Success Center coordinates academic support programs such as tutoring, Supplemental Instruction (SI), Early Warning, and academic skills workshops. Programs are designed to help students become independent and successful learners by improving their study skills, increasing their understanding of course content, enhancing their self-confidence, and encouraging them to develop a positive attitude toward learning.

Career and Personal Counseling

Students can prepare to make informed decisions about their futures through a variety of resources coordinated by the Student Success Center. Programs that focus on career development, internships, summer and full-time employment, and graduate school are available.
Counselors assist students in understanding career options and employer expectations. In addition, students can receive support preparing resumes and locating internships and employment.

Confidential personal counseling is available to students who have issues and concerns of a sensitive nature. No information is released to others without the student’s consent unless the situation is deemed a health and safety concern.

**Disability Support Services**

The campus of the American University of Kuwait is architecturally designed to provide access to all members of the community. The Student Success Center staff works with individuals having temporary or permanent disabilities to promote their full participation in academic programs and campus life. Disabled students seeking support services at AUK must submit adequate documentation to the SSC before accommodations will be provided.

The Student Success Center also provides information, consultation and relevant training for faculty, staff and students, with the overall goal of ensuring non-discriminatory practices in an equal access environment.

**Healthy Student Living**

The Student Success Center sponsors healthy living programs in an effort to promote “wellness” throughout the academic year. Students are encouraged to participate in the lectures and awareness campaigns that include such topics as emotional wellness, eating disorders, and substance abuse. These educational workshops and events are available in addition to the required course in Health and Fitness.

**Student Ombudsman**

The Director of the Student Success Center shall serve as the University Student Ombudsman. The role of the Ombudsman is to serve as an advocate for students’ general issues and concerns. The Ombudsman guides students to appropriate personnel and assists students with interpreting University Policies and Procedures.

**TESTING SERVICES**

The Testing Center provides support services to aid in student achievement through testing and assessment. In accordance with AUK’s mission statement, the Testing Center supports students in accomplishing their educational goals by offering a variety of services including the coordination of the Placement, Advisement, and Registration (PAR) program, faculty support services, proctoring exams for non-AUK students and coordinating other testing services on campus such as the TOEFL Exam.

The Testing Center promotes a healthy testing environment designed to maximize the students’ testing performance. The Testing Center is located in A-007.
Placement Testing and PAR

As part of the transitioning process for students to undergraduate education, all new students to the University are required to participate in the PAR (Placement, Advising and Registration) program.

The Accuplacer Placement Test, an internationally approved type of assessment, is administered to evaluate each student’s performance. It is an objective, online examination that tests a student’s aptitude in math, reading and essay writing. Upon completion of the exam, the students are placed into courses according to their academic ability.

The assessment of English and Math skills aids in the registration process for undergraduate coursework. Students whose placement scores do not meet the required college level score for registration in English or Math must enroll in college preparatory courses. These courses are designed to provide students with the requisite skills to enhance their chances of educational success. Please Note: while preparatory courses do not carry credit towards graduation, students must meet all course requirements in order to progress to college level courses. Student performance in preparatory classes is also based upon class quizzes, exams, projects, presentations, activities, class assignments and attendance.

Faculty Support

In addition to standard placement testing services, the Testing Center supports assessment initiatives of faculty on a case-by-case basis. Faculty provide the guidelines for the proctoring of midterm and final exams and supervision of make-up exams.

Special Accommodations

Students in need of special testing accommodations can contact the Testing Specialist to make arrangements. Disability accommodations require recent verifiable documentation denoting the disability and kind of accommodation required. Documentation is housed with the Student Success Center.

Services provided to AUK and Non-AUK Students

Proctoring services, for example for distance education courses, are also provided by the Testing Center. All special proctoring services must be booked in advance. AUK students can utilize the testing services at no charge. Non-AUK students may have exams proctored for a fee. Please see the Testing Center section of the AUK webpage for further details.

STUDENT LIFE

Involvement in campus life outside the classroom is an important component of a well-rounded college experience. The Department of Student Life, hosts a variety of cultural, educational, social and recreational activities. In addition, the Department provides programming and support for student organizations and the Student Government Association. Co-curricular, student leadership, athletic and intramural sports programs are also coordinated by the Student Life Department.
Participation in Student Life programs provides opportunities for making personal connections on campus with other students, faculty, and staff. Students are encouraged to get involved on campus, to develop important life skills, and to have a positive and enriching educational experience that fosters personal growth. In addition, students learn skills to enhance their career and educational goals.

**Student Activities**

Student Life supports organizes a variety of events throughout the year for all students on campus. Past events have included social nights, movie nights, theme days, guest speakers, Ramadan festivities, charity fundraisers, and various educational activities. In addition, a variety of annual events take place including new student orientation, welcome back barbecue, scavenger hunt, international week, and art exhibition/contest.

**Clubs and Organizations**

Student organizations and clubs contribute to the total experience of the college student. Through the Department of Student Life, students can join and establish an array of clubs and organizations, from the academic and the literary to the athletic and the social. Involvement provides students with an opportunity to develop communication, leadership, and social skills. Student organizations are open to any registered student at the American University of Kuwait. Detailed information on campus organizations can be obtained from the Department of Student Life.

**Student Government Association**

The University encourages the active participation of the Student Government Association (SGA) in university life. SGA provides an opportunity for students to hone their leadership skills and practice participatory government.

The Student Government Association is the principle medium for student voice in University affairs. It can express student concerns and participate through representation on University Committees to help formulate policies and priorities. The SGA has also voice in the creation, organization, and functioning of student activities including special events, clubs, sport clubs, and student media.

**Student Publications**

Student publications for the University are important media for information and communication with fellow students, and for creating and maintaining an environment of academic freedom and free expression. The University-sponsored student newspaper, Voice of AUK, provides students with reporting, editorial and management experiences and skills development. All student run print or electronic media are expected to observe the established standards of professional journalism.

Students are advised and guided by faculty. The Dean of Student Affairs has the supervisory and ultimate responsibility for all student publications.
Intramural & Athletic Sports

Students participating in intramurals sports and athletic programs are given the opportunity to develop and excel in physical skills, team play, sportsmanship and emotional and moral growth. Intramural sports allow members of the university community to compete against one another in a variety of sports including chess, football (soccer), table tennis, volleyball, basketball, dodge ball, and foosball to name a few.

In addition to the on-campus intramural sports programs the Department of Student Life, assists in the organization of university athletic teams. Separate opportunities for men and women to participate in football (soccer), basketball, volleyball, and tennis are provided. Competitions are held with universities in Kuwait and regional universities as available throughout the year, for more information stop by the Department of Student Life.

On-Campus Student Employment

Student employment is designed to enhance students’ educational experience while providing a necessary service to the university community. Students will acquire skills that can enhance their employability and benefit them in any career. Student employment also provides an opportunity to offset a portion of a student’s educational expenses. AUK students have the opportunity to work in various departments of the University. The university employs students based on departmental needs, and the individual skill sets an applicant brings to the required position/department. Student employment on campus is a privilege, not a right, as a large number of students apply each term for a limited number of positions, making the selection process very competitive.

Students can find out more information about on-campus employment through the Department of Student Life.
The Pre-University Intensive English Program

- Admission and Placement
- Duration of Intensive English Language Study
- Pedagogical Foci
  - Reading
  - Writing, Grammar and Vocabulary
  - Listening and Speaking
  - Hours of Study
  - Methods of Instruction in Intensive English
  - Evaluation of Student Progress
  - Policy on Attendance and Lateness
- Developmental English Course
  - English 099 Program Objectives
  - English 099 Learning Outcomes
- Course Descriptions of Pre-University Intensive English (IENG)
THE PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM

The American University of Kuwait has developed a special preparatory program in Intensive English for students who qualify for admission into the University but whose English Language skills fall below the minimum TOEFL score (520) needed for University studies. The Program is designed to increase the language skills of students and empower them to succeed in University studies. This preparatory program is intended to provide the student not only with the necessary skills for English language but also in study skills, note taking, and other learning methods for success in the University.

The mission of the Intensive English Program is to prepare students to gain sufficient mastery of the English Language in order to enter the degree programs of the University and to excel as students. The purpose of the Intensive English Program is to train non-native speakers in specific uses of English for academic, technical, or professional purposes, as well as to provide quality English language instruction to all individuals who have chosen English as their medium of communication for academic or professional pursuits and to promote international and intercultural understanding. The main goal of the Intensive English Program is to increase students’ language competence to a level suitable for study in University courses taught in English. A second goal is to enhance the students’ academic skills in order for them to succeed in their first and successive years of education. The courses are designed to enable students to enhance their linguistic and communicative skills in order to become effective, fully participating members of the academic or professional community both during their time on campus and beyond.

ADMISSION AND PLACEMENT

English is the medium of instruction at the American University of Kuwait; therefore, competence in the language is a prerequisite for success in academic pursuits at AUK. Applicants who score below 520 on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or 190 on the computerized version and who otherwise qualify for admission to AUK are eligible for admission into the Intensive English Program. Once admitted to the IEP Program, students take the ACCUPLACER English as a Second Language Placement Test. This is a diagnostic test that enables the Intensive English faculty to assess students’ language ability and place them at the most appropriate level.

A student who scores between 179 and 190 on the computerized version of TOEFL may be permitted to take course work in the University undergraduate program. Students must gain the approval of the Director of the Intensive English Program. (For IEP Application Requirements see Admissions, Registration Guidance, and Tuition section in the Catalog)

DURATION of INTENSIVE ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDY

The length of time required to complete the Intensive English Program varies with the language ability, the background, and the performance of the student in his/her studies. Students who enter the program require from one to three semesters to complete the objectives and attain the necessary skills for admission into the degree programs of the University.
PEDAGOGICAL FOCI

Throughout all of the levels of instruction the focus is on reading and writing, including grammar and vocabulary. As the student’s proficiency in English increases, the Intensive English courses become increasingly academic in character. At the advanced level, coursework simulates the academic, credit-bearing University courses.

Reading

The two objectives of the reading component of Intensive English Program are: the first is to improve the student’s reading comprehension and the second is to increase the student’s reading speed. These objectives will be achieved through intensive practice in a variety of reading skills of diverse textual forms and literary genres. Through these techniques, it is hoped that students will gain an appreciation for the importance of reading not only in the academic context but also in life and at work.

Writing, Grammar and Vocabulary

The writing component of Intensive English Program is designed to educate the student in the different steps of the writing process: from generating and organizing ideas to writing, revising, and editing written work. The student will be expected to develop the necessary skills to produce academic and other texts, such as journalistic or advertising texts, from basic sentences to paragraphs to essays and other academic papers and reports. Instruction will focus on developing writing fluency, grammatical and lexical accuracy, and a strong and varied vocabulary. This will be achieved through the analysis and practice of the various rhetorical and writing modes typically employed in academic writing.

Vocabulary is an essential and integral part of every language skill. Student acquisition and development of the English language vocabulary is integrated into all the courses of the Intensive English Program. Vocabulary instruction will focus initially on high frequency vocabulary in use in everyday English and will then emphasize academic, technical, business and journalistic vocabulary. Most significantly, by the time the student completes the Intensive English Program he or she will be familiar with much of the commonly used academic, business and journalistic vocabulary that is commonly used in these endeavors and that is necessary for success in University coursework.

Listening and Speaking

The fundamental objective of the listening and speaking components is to improve the student’s ability to effectively comprehend English in academic and social settings. This goal will be achieved through repeated practice in interactive listening and speaking activities. Initial learning will emphasize understanding basic everyday conversations and determining the main ideas of such conversations. At this level, instruction will include training in comprehending short, simple lectures. The highest-level courses in Intensive English Program will focus on improving the student’s comprehension of longer and more complex academic lectures. The student will also learn to develop methods of accurate note taking in lectures and texts and to organize the ideas and information in a useful written format.
The speaking component leads the student to communicate effectively and successfully in social and academic contexts. Instruction will be given in how to describe an event, make an observation correctly, express an opinion confidently, agree or disagree effectively, and argue and persuade convincingly. Instruction in developing the ability to make oral presentations and to participate in classroom discussions will also be provided. Instruction in the use of computer technology for presentations will be developed. All these important skills will, over the years of studying at AUK, improve both the student’s speaking fluency and accuracy and will prepare him or her for public speaking and communication in varied contexts.

Hours of Study

On average, a student will receive 20 hours of classroom instruction a week. In addition, a student is required to participate in self-access computer-aid instruction for five or more hours each week. These programs consist of independent learning modules in computer, reading, and audio-visual labs.

Methods of Instruction in Intensive English

The texts, materials, equipment and methods used in the Intensive English Program are all state-of-the art and are designed to meet the student’s needs. Instructors are specially trained and experienced in teaching English as a second language, especially for academic contexts. Intensive English classes are small, and each student will receive extensive individual attention.

Evaluation of Student Progress

Varied progress tests in proficiency are held regularly and frequently. Practice tests, presentations, reports, written assignments, short quizzes, midterms, and final examinations are given to assess students’ progress in their Intensive English courses. Advancement from one level to a higher level in the Intensive English program is determined by examination, the Instructor’s and Director’s assessments, a grade of C or better, the Exit Exam, and the recommendation of the Instructor. Promotion to University freshman status is by the ACCUPLACER Placement Test.

Policy on Attendance and Lateness

Intensive English classes meet daily, Saturday through Wednesday. Because of the intensive nature of the program, regular attendance by students in all courses is expected and required.

Lateness and/or absence hinder the learning process not only for the individual student but also for the class.

Instructors will provide students with written statements on the course syllabus of their policies with respect to absences and lateness. A more stringent attendance policy is at the discretion of the Instructor.
University guidelines for lateness, absence and attendance are as follows:

1) Any absence may affect the student’s grade.

2) Instructors are not obligated to give substitute assignments or examinations to students who miss class.

3) Two occasions of lateness (5 minutes or more) count as one absence.

4) In the event a student misses more than 10% of the class sessions for any reason, the Instructor will inform the Director of the Intensive English Program. The Department of Student Success will issue a warning letter to the student with a copy to his/her parents.

5) If the student misses an additional 10% of the class sessions after the warning, the Instructor, with the approval of the Director, may initiate administrative withdrawal of the student from the course.

6) If the notification reaches the Director before the end of the eighth week of classes, a grade of “W” will be entered on the student’s permanent record. If notification reaches the Director’s Office after the eighth week of classes, the student will be withdrawn with a grade of “WP” (passing withdrawal, no credit) or “WF” (withdrawal with failure), depending on the quality of the work performed in the course up to that point. A grade of WF will be calculated in the overall GPA.

7) In case of serious illness, the student must contact the Program Director and provide official supporting documentation. The Program Director, in consultation with the faculty member, will determine the course of action regarding the student’s progress in his/her course(s).

DEVELOPMENTAL ENGLISH COURSE

The American University of Kuwait has developed a special developmental course for students who qualify for admission into the University but whose English Language skills fall below the minimum Accuplacer score of 110-Reading Comprehension and 9-Essay needed for University studies on the University Entrance Exam. The course is designed to introduce students to the complex processes of reading, writing, and research for the academic environment. The program goal is to facilitate student’s understanding of how written language—through revision, in negotiation with other writers, and in the different conventions and genres used for different academic and intellectual purposes and audiences—is a complicated and challenging medium, one that extends beyond the boundaries of much of what they have previously encountered. Students will not only get practice in writing and revising essays for a variety of audiences—they will also begin to understand how the conventions of written language work, and what happens when they are put to different purposes. By focusing on these issues, English 099 also prepares students for academic reading and writing in future courses.

English 099 Program Objectives

- To engage students in critical analysis of writing. Towards this goal, students spend time
identifying and evaluating writers’ viewpoints, examining what a writer may be leaving unsaid, and synthesizing diverse views into their own written responses to course texts.

- To develop thorough research techniques. Students spend time conducting primary and or secondary research, learning to use the libraries on campus (including the electronic information sources), and using the disciplinary conventions appropriate to their work (which may include the conventions for writing both within English as a discipline, as well as within their chosen, or prospective, majors).

- To teach students how to write clear and coherent papers. In so doing, students will learn to express themselves clearly in well-organized essays that demonstrate logical progression of thought. Towards this goal, students spend time defining problems or issues that motivate their writing; finding and using information from different sources to make an original argument; identifying and sustaining a focus; adapting their work to different audiences; and learning and using the conventions appropriate to the context in which they are writing.

**English 099 Learning Outcomes**

Upon successful completion of the course, the students will demonstrate a working ability to:

1) Paraphrase and summarize multi-paragraph texts accurately

2) Analyze the perspectives and arguments presented by a variety of sources

3) Synthesize information from a variety of sources

4) Evaluate ideas presented in multi-paragraph texts

5) Integrate their own ideas and experiences into the topics discussed in multi-paragraph texts

6) Attribute, quote, and cite information from a source

7) Develop and refine their ideas and language using various composing processes (prewriting, drafting, revising, final editing; analyzing audience and purpose)

8) Compose sentences free of serious grammatical and mechanical errors.

9) Participate in group discussion of assignments with student presentations of essay drafts
**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS OF PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH (IENG)**

**IENG 010  Elementary Intensive English Language  Level 1, Oral Communication I**

Develops basic listening and speaking skills used in everyday situations and related to purposeful social interaction. Special emphasis is given to listening for specific information while focusing on a limited number of options. Increases fluency in listening and speaking in everyday situations. Work on developing basic reading and listening skills, developing self-awareness of learning styles and learning progress, building vocabulary, and recognizing main ideas and supporting details. Prerequisite: Placement Test, TOEFL 97-130. Co-requisite: IENG 011

**IENG 011  Elementary Intensive English Language  Level 1, Reading and Writing I**

Develops fluency through ample free writing and a variety of other writing activities. Students are taught to use and to express thoughts clearly using simple and compound sentences as well as writing basic paragraphs using proper formats. In addition, students learn to comprehend narrative and simple, factual tests, and to distinguish main ideas from supporting details. Focuses on clear expression of ideas as fluency increases. They also apply the content of readings to specific tasks such as problem solving or decision making, thus learning social and educational skills. Prerequisite: Placement Test, TOEFL 97-130. Co-requisite: IENG 010

**IENG 020  Intermediate Intensive English Language  Level 2, Oral Communication II**

The focus of this course is on academically-oriented listening and speaking skills at the intermediate level. Students receive opportunities to improve oral vocabulary, grammar, and fluency through a variety of communicative activities including pair work, group presentations, and interviews. Students listen to academically-oriented texts while practicing note taking skills. Prerequisite: Placement Test, TOEFL 167-133 OR IENG 010. Co-requisite: IENG 021

**IENG 021  Intermediate Intensive English Language  Level 2, Reading and Writing II**

This course focuses on refining sentence writing skills as well as introducing paragraph structure and organization. Students learn to write well-developed sentences and paragraphs including both personal and academic topics. There is a focus on grammatical accuracy, revision, and editing. Both in-class as well as at-home writing is involved. Students also read academically-oriented texts and practice critical thinking skills for the purpose of analysis, synthesis, and evaluation. Prerequisite: Placement Test, TOEFL 167-133 OR IENG 011. Co-requisite: IENG 020
IENG 030  Advanced Intensive English Language Level 3, Oral Communication III
Extensive practice in listening to and understanding academic lectures and taking notes. Students will learn to recognize a variety of verbal and non-verbal clues to signal main ideas in a lecture; prepare and deliver formal oral presentations; improve discussion skills, and learn how to support their opinions and respond to the opinions of others. Prerequisite: Placement test, TOEFL 173-190 OR IENG 020. Co-requisite: IENG 031.

IENG 031  Advanced Intensive English Language Level 3, Reading and Writing III
Refines writing techniques through the development of paragraphs on academic topics with correct structure and organization. Introduces writing of expository essays. Acquisition of academic vocabulary for all modes of discourse while learning to present, synthesize, and analyze authentic academic texts. Provides extensive reading of academic texts for the purpose of evaluation of information. Students will also acquire library research skills. Focuses on improving academic reading skills comprehension and answering test questions. Prerequisite: Placement Test, TOEFL 173-190 OR IENG 021. Co-requisite: IENG 030.

ENGL 099  Fundamentals of Reading and Writing (12)
This course focuses on developing academic reading and language skills necessary for success in the academic environment. Under the close supervision of the instructor and using the workshop method, students will refine their reading, vocabulary, and sentence skills while producing a portfolio of multi-paragraph writings that demonstrates their ability to summarize, paraphrase, synthesize, analyze, and evaluate information and ideas taken from a variety of sources. Exit exam required. This course meets 20 hours per week. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Pre-requisite: TOEFL 520 or Accuplacer LOEP Reading ≤ 109/WritePlacer Essay ≤ 8.
- Academic Advising
- Academic Policy
  - Class Attendance
  - Grading System
  - Computing the Grade Point Average
  - Incomplete Grades and Make-Up Requirements
  - Change of Final Grade
  - Course Repetition Policy
  - Academic Probation
  - Removal of Academic Probation
  - Academic Dismissal and Appeal Process
  - Registration
  - Registration Priority
  - Registration Holds
  - Drop and Add
  - Pass-Fail Option
  - Independent Study Courses
  - Auditing a Class
  - Withdrawal from Individual Courses
  - Late Withdrawal from Individual Courses
  - Withdrawal from the University
  - Leave of Absence
  - Resuming Study at AUK
  - Study at Another Institution
- Courses and Class Schedules
  - Course Schedules
  - Course Code, Level, Title and Credit Hours Information
  - Courses Numbered 099 or Below
  - Course Prerequisites
  - Course Corequisites
  - Course Credit Value
  - University Academic Operation and Class Periods
  - Course Descriptions and Syllabi
- Official Student Class Standing
- Student Academic Load
- Categories of Students
  - Full-Time Students
  - Part-Time Students
  - Summer School
- Graduation
  - Graduation and Credit Hour Requirements
  - Application for Graduation
  - Undergraduate Catalog Requirements
  - Major Requirements and Declaration of Major
  - Double Major
  - Two Bachelor Degrees
  - Minor Requirements and Declaration of Minor(s)
  - Completion of the Minor
  - Change in Degree Programs, Major and/or Minor
  - Undergraduate Certificates
  - Degree Audit
  - Conferral of Degrees and Commencement
  - Names on Degree Diplomas
  - Student Academic Record
    - Permanent Record
    - Transcripts
    - Disclosure of Student Records
- University Honors and Awards
  - Dean's Honor List
  - Graduation Honors
- University Liability
GENERAL UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC INFORMATION

Students are responsible for their academic requirements, behavior, and personal possessions at the American University of Kuwait. The University expects students to adhere to the highest standards of personal and academic conduct and integrity as mature members of the academic community. Students are individually responsible for the information, regulations, and degree and graduation requirements contained in this Catalog. Failure to read, understand, and comply with University regulations does not exempt students from whatever is required or penalties they may incur. Students are also responsible to safeguard their academic status. They should seek the appropriate academic approval from their academic advisor for their academic programs. Students are advised to keep their own records of all transactions with the University. These include registration course schedules and copies of advisement forms, grade reports, payment records, etc. Whenever possible, students are also advised to retain copies of all tests, papers, etc., submitted in fulfillment of the coursework for which they are formally registered.

ACADEMIC ADVISING

Advising is an essential dimension of the successful educational process. The American University of Kuwait encourages student-advisor consultation throughout one’s academic career. All new and undeclared undergraduate students are assigned to the Student Success Center for advising. Once a student declares a major, the student is assigned a faculty advisor. Students enrolled in Level III of the Intensive English Program may get advising assistance from the Student Success Center in order to facilitate a smooth transition to the undergraduate program.

Academic advisors assist students in interpreting University academic policies and procedures and in selecting the required courses for graduation and degree programs. Students should meet regularly with their advisors, develop an educational plan and periodically review their progress towards degree completion. The University is responsible for maintaining advising resources and meeting high standards for serving students effectively and efficiently. It should be noted, however, that students are ultimately responsible for selecting their courses, meeting course prerequisites, and adhering to University policies and procedures.

ACADEMIC POLICY

Class Attendance

Student attendance and participation in all class, workshop, and laboratory sessions are required. Absences affect student’s educational experience and, therefore, will affect grades. Lateness and/or absence hinder the learning process not only for the individual student but also for the class. Instructors will provide students with written statements on the course syllabus concerning their policies with respect to absences and lateness. University guidelines for attendance, absence and lateness:

1) Students who do not drop/withdraw from a course and who, by the end of the second
week of classes, fail to attend a single meeting of a course will be withdrawn from the course by the instructor. A grade of W will be posted to the student’s academic transcript and full tuition will be assessed for the course.

2) Any absence may affect the student’s grade.

3) Instructors are not obligated to give substitute assignments or examinations to students who miss class.

4) Instructors are expected to maintain attendance records and to draw the student’s attention to attendance requirements noted in the course syllabus. More stringent attendance policy is at the discretion of the Instructor.

5) In the event a student misses more than 20% of the class sessions for any reason, the Instructor will inform the Student Success Center who will issue a warning letter to the student.

6) In case of serious illness, the student must contact Student Affairs and provide official supporting documentation. The Dean of Student Affairs, in consultation with the faculty member, will determine the course of action regarding the student’s progress in his/her course(s).

Grading System

Passing grades are A, excellent; B, good; C, fair; P, passing (see pass/fail option below). These grades may be modified by a plus or minus. Although a D is a passing grade, it represents less than satisfactory work.

The grade point average is based on grades earned in courses offering credit at the American University of Kuwait and may be calculated based on the following numerical equivalencies to the grading system:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Numerical Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>3.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>2.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WF</td>
<td>Late Withdrawal with failure (GPA of 0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Grade of WF is assigned by the instructor in lieu of an F when the student requests a Late Withdrawal (after the withdrawal deadline) from a course with a failing academic performance.

Grade notations not calculated in the Grade Point Average:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AU</td>
<td>Audit. No credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Computing the Grade Point Average

Quality points per course are computed by multiplying the number of semester credit hours per course by the grade points earned in each course. The grade point average (GPA) is computed by dividing the total number of quality points by the total number of credit hours taken.

A cumulative grade point average of 2.00 or higher is required for graduation on all work completed at AUK. In addition, students must maintain an average of 2.00 or higher in their Major courses in order to meet graduation requirements. Some programs may require a higher GPA for continuance in the program, and/or graduation.

Advanced placement credits, IB and A Level credits, credits transferred from accredited institutions, credits earned through extension work, and credit for courses taken on a Pass/Fail basis are not used in computing a student’s GPA but may be accepted toward a degree.

Incomplete Grades and Make-Up Requirements

The requirements that are noted on the course syllabus for a course must be completed on the day the semester ends. No incomplete grade of I is given as a final grade in any course unless there is a compelling and verifiable emergency.

In case of unexcused incomplete work, a score of zero or grade of F may be given for the missing work and averaged into the final course grade computed accordingly.

Only in exceptional cases (such as the emergencies noted above), with written approval of the Instructor, is a student allowed to make up incomplete work. The grade of I will be replaced by the earned grade in the student’s academic record once the Instructor submits a signed Change of Incomplete Grade of I form to the Office of the Registrar.

It is the responsibility of the student to complete or fulfill the uncompleted course requirement(s) on the date specified by his/her Instructor within 45 calendar days following the scheduled final examination for the course in question. The Instructor has 45 calendar days following the Final Grades Due deadline for the course to submit the final grade via the Change of Incomplete Grade of I form to the Office of the Registrar. After this deadline, all incomplete grades of I will be converted to a final grade of F.

Change of Final Grade

Faculty may change a final grade by submitting a Change of Grade Request form to the Office of the Registrar. Final grades may only be changed within 60 calendar days of Final Grades Due deadline for the semester in question. Following this deadline, a final grade may not be changed.
Course Repetition Policy

Under this policy, students may elect to repeat up to 12 credit hours of coursework with a minimum earned grade of C excluding:

1) Prerequisite courses for passed courses

2) Courses which have Catalog restrictions due to duplication of subject material

Repetition of previously passed courses will not increase the number of transcript credits (a student will receive credit once for any course passed twice). Only the highest grade of the repeated course is counted in the calculation of the student’s grade point average.

Students can repeat any course with an earned grade lower than a C. Only the highest grade of the repeated course is counted in the calculation of the cumulative GPA. All grades of courses completed at AUK will be recorded on the student’s American University of Kuwait transcript, and repeated courses will be so designated to distinguish them from other courses.

Academic Probation

A student will be placed on academic probation if, at the end of a regular academic semester, the student’s cumulative AUK grade point average (GPA) falls below 2.00. Students who earn a cumulative AUK GPA below 2.00 for three consecutive semesters will be dismissed from AUK. The academic load of a student who is on probation shall not be more than 12 credit hours per regular (Fall and Spring) semester until the probationary status is lifted.

When a students’ cumulative grade-point average falls below 2.00, they will be placed on academic probation and will be subject to the following probationary restrictions:

Initial Probation

Applied at the end of the first semester with an earned cumulative AUK GPA of below 2.00. In order to regain good academic standing, students on initial probation may register in a maximum of 12 credit hours per semester, should repeat courses in which D or F grades were earned and should participate in the academic success initiatives.

Final Probation

Applied at the end of the second consecutive semester with an earned cumulative AUK GPA of below 2.00. Students in this academic status are considered at risk. A hold will be placed on the student's record limiting enrollment and final probation may register in a maximum of 12 credit hours per semester. The student is required to meet with the Retention Specialist to review and adjust course schedule and begin required participation in the support program initiatives in order maximize the opportunity for success.
**Academic Dismissal**

Applied at the end of the third consecutive semester with an earned cumulative AUK GPA of below 2.00. Academically dismissed students should remain dismissed for a period of one semester and may again seek readmission to AUK after this period of dismissal.

**Appeal Process and Reinstatement**

If a student chooses to appeal an academic dismissal, the appeal will be reviewed by the Academic Standards Committee. The Academic Standards Committee may elect to allow the dismissed student to return to AUK as a reinstated student for a period of up to one year (two consecutive regular semesters and a Summer). Reinstated dismissed students are only allowed to repeat courses in which grades of D or F were earned and may register in a maximum of 12 credit hours per semester.

Students are required to participate in the academic support programs as defined by the Retention Specialist. Failure to comply with the program as defined by the Retention Specialist jeopardizes the student’s continued enrollment at AUK.

If the reinstated student has not increased their cumulative AUK GPA to a minimum of 2.00 by the end of the reinstatement period, the student will be academically dismissed without appeal.

**Removal of Academic Probation**

Academic probation will be removed if the student’s cumulative GPA increases to 2.00 or above. Students remain on academic probation until the end of the semester.

**Registration**

Students register for classes each semester based on their scheduled registration times. Students register for classes online via AUK Self Service. For additional information on the registration process and the scheduled registration times, please see the Office of the Registrar website at **www.auk.edu.kw**. Registration through a proxy is not permitted.

**Registration Priority**

The Office of the Registrar assigns registration times and priority based upon the student’s earned credit hours. Students can view their registration times and priority online via the Office of the Registrar website at www.auk.edu.kw. Students may register at their appointed registration time through the end of the Drop/Add deadline for the semester in question.

**Registration Holds**

Students may have a “hold” that prevents registration. “Holds” may be placed by the Library, Finance Department, Admissions, Registrar, as well as other University departments. All student “hold” obligations must be cleared by the appropriate office before students are allowed to register for the subsequent term. Students can view their hold information via AUK Self Service.
Drop and Add

Students are allowed to drop and/or add courses through the end of the Drop/Add period. Students interested in adding or dropping courses should consult first with their respective academic advisor before making their registration changes. Students can add and drop courses online via AUK Self Service. Courses dropped during the Drop/Add period will not be inscribed in students’ academic record. Students are also encouraged to consult the tuition refund schedule before dropping a course.

Pass-Fail Option

The pass-fail option is provided to encourage students to enrich their educational experience and to venture outside their Major areas of concentration or competence. To earn a pass under the Pass-Fail option, students must perform at the “C” level or above. A grade of Pass (“P”) will count toward graduation but will carry no grade points and will not be used in computing the GPA. A grade of Not Passing (“NP”) will be recorded on the transcript, but will carry no grade points and will also not be used in calculating the GPA.

The following restrictions apply:

1) A student electing the Pass-Fail option must be in good standing (not on academic probation) and should be of sophomore standing or above.

2) A student electing the Pass-Fail option must do so at registration by completing a Pass Fail Option Request, and no change may be made after the Drop/Add period.

3) No more than 12 credit hours may be taken under the Pass-Fail option and no more than one course in any one semester.

4) No course taken on the Pass-Fail option may be used to satisfy the general education requirements or be taken in one’s Major or Minor.

5) No course may be repeated on a Pass-Fail option. A course for which the grade ‘‘P’’ has been received may not be repeated.

Students interested in enrolling in a course using the Pass-Fail option should consult first with their respective academic advisor before making their registration changes. Students can register for a course using the Pass-Fail option through the Office of the Registrar. Students may only change to or from Pass-Fail status through the end of the Drop/Add period. Please consult the Academic Calendar.

Independent Study Courses

An independent study course is an individually supervised, upper-level course, which offers a student the opportunity for intense study in a specific area of interest. These courses are primarily intended for juniors and seniors who have received Instructor approval and have at least a 3.00 GPA or are in the semester prior to graduation and need a course to graduate which is not offered at AUK that semester.

Auditing a Class

Auditing a class allows a student to enroll in a class for no academic credit. Students are still
required to pay the tuition and fees associated with the course. No grade is awarded for an audit. The audited class will be recorded on the student’s transcript with a grade of Audit. Students should contact the faculty member for requirements for auditing and can register for an audit through the Office of the Registrar. Students may only change to or from an audit status through the end of the Drop/Add period. Please consult the Academic Calendar.

**Withdrawal from Individual Courses**

Students are permitted to voluntarily withdraw from individual courses. However, to maintain full-time status a student must maintain a minimum of 12 credits per semester. Withdrawal from individual courses should occur no later than the Withdrawal deadline for the respective Block or semester. Please consult the Academic Calendar.

A Grade of “W” will be recorded in the student’s transcript for the course from which the student has voluntarily withdrawn after the Drop/Add deadline for the Block or semester. After the published Withdrawal deadline, students may only withdraw from individual courses following the late withdrawal process (See Below). For additional information regarding the individual course withdrawal deadline, please see the Office of the Registrar website at www.auk.edu.kw. Students are also encouraged to consult the tuition refund schedule before withdrawing from a course.

**Late Withdrawal from Individual Courses**

Students may request a Late Withdrawal between the Withdrawal deadline and two instructional weeks before the last day of regular semester classes. Students requesting a Late Withdrawal from the course will be assigned a final grade of either “WP” (Withdrawal Passing, no credit) or “WF” (Withdrawal with Failure) by the instructor, depending on the quality of the work performed in the course up to that point. A grade of “WF” will be calculated in the overall GPA.

**Withdrawal from the University**

Students may decide to withdraw from the American University of Kuwait for a variety of understandable reasons. Students must withdraw from the University by submitting a signed Withdrawal from AUK request to the Office of the Registrar. Withdrawal from AUK before the Withdrawal deadline will result in a grade of W. Withdrawal from AUK after the Withdrawal deadline will result in a grade of either WP or WF (depending on the student’s grades at the time of withdrawal).

In the event a student withdraws from the University, the following refund schedule will be applied:

- By the last day of the first week of classes: 90% of tuition and fees
- By the last day of the second week of classes: 50% of tuition and fees

After the end of the second week, no refunds are made. No refund will be made of application fee, technology fee, Library fee, activities fee or other fees for special services rendered to students.
Leave of Absence

Students desiring a leave of absence for reasons other than studying at another institution of higher education must obtain formal permission from the Student Success Center and the Dean of Student Affairs. If the student is in good academic standing and it seems appropriate to guarantee the student an automatic readmission, the Dean of Student Affairs will sign the Leave of Absence Request form. This permit will specify a maximum limitation of one academic year for automatic readmission to the same degree program.

The permit becomes void if the student attends any domestic or foreign institution of higher education during the period of leave.

Resuming Study at AUK

Students who without permission cease to attend the University for a minimum of an entire semester, may not resume study until they have been formally re-admitted.

Readmitted students who change Degree Program or who are subject to the new regulations or requirements must complete all requirements and abide by all regulations in effect at the time such a change is made.

Study at Another Institution

An enrolled AUK student who plans to take courses at another institution of higher education for transfer credit to American University of Kuwait must be in good academic standing and must receive prior approval by completing the Study Away Request form and obtaining the necessary signatures from Academic Affairs and the Student Success Center. Coursework at a university outside Kuwait may qualify for transfer credit if the institution is approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education. All students must still meet the AUK residency requirement of 60 hours.

Students are allowed to take courses at another institution if one or more of the following criteria apply:

1) It is the student’s last semester before graduating from AUK and he or she needs a course that is not offered at AUK that semester.

2) The student wants to take summer classes in Kuwait, but the courses that he or she plans to take will not be offered at AUK prior to the student’s graduation.

A total of 18 credit hours per semester is the maximum load a student is permitted to take. AUK can assist students in finding appropriate courses at another institution, but does not guarantee a student’s admission to study at another institution of higher learning. It is the student’s responsibility to obtain such permission.
Transfer credit is applicable toward the requirements of a major or graduation if the earned grade is C or better. Approval is granted for specific courses only, not programs. Only courses from accredited institutions of higher education can be transferred to AUK.

COURSES AND CLASS SCHEDULES

Course Schedules
Each semester the University publishes an online schedule of course offerings for the following semester which is accessible to students via AUK Self Service. This schedule provides information on the courses to be offered, the meeting schedule and meeting frequency, the time schedule (hour of the day and which days of the week), and the classrooms and laboratories for the respective courses. Students should consult the Schedule of Courses through AUK Self Service before seeking advice from their academic advisor.

Course Code, Level, Title and Credit Hours Information
Each academic discipline offered by the University is summarized by a three-or four-letter code, followed by a number indicating the level of the course content.

For Example:
ENGL 201 Foundations of Western Literature (3) is a second level course in English Literature that follows introductory level course(s) at the 100 level such as ENGL 101 Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing (3). The number in parentheses following the title of a course indicates the number of credit hours for that course. If the frequency of the course offering is not indicated, the course is offered at the discretion of the Program or Department. Student’s inquiries should be directed to academic units and programs.

Courses Numbered 099 or Below
Hours of credit may be awarded for the successful completion of these courses. However, grades earned in these courses are not averaged into the GPA, and the credit hours earned for these courses are not applied toward the total hours required for graduation.

Course Prerequisites
Upper or higher level courses, typically with 200, 300, and 400 designations, may have one or more introductory level prerequisites. Typically 200 level courses are for freshman and sophomore students while 300 and 400 level courses are for juniors and seniors. Specific prerequisites are usually noted in the course description. Codes, numbers and titles are those of AUK.

Equivalent courses with a grade of C or better completed at an accredited institution of higher education may meet the prerequisite requirement through transfer of credit hours. Equivalency is determined by AUK. Students should consult with their academic advisor for written acceptance of equivalency and permission to enroll in upper level courses. It is the responsibility of the student to enroll in the course only after completing the appropriate
prerequisite(s). Students who do not satisfy the course prerequisites will have their registration for that course removed by the Office of the Registrar.

**Course Corequisites**

A corequisite course is to be taken at the same time as another specified course, or courses, as designated by the department. A corequisite course may also be completed before taking the course or courses with which it is paired. Specific corequisites are usually noted in the course description.

**Course Credit Value**

All courses are valued in credit hours. Generally, each credit hour is equal to 50 minutes of class instruction a week. Each credit hour of laboratory is equal to 120-180 minutes of laboratory experience.

**University Academic Operation and Class Periods**

The University offers most courses on a five-day schedule, from Saturday through Wednesday. Classes normally meet either two days a week for one hour and fifteen minutes per class session or three days a week in sessions of fifty minutes. Laboratory, workshop, and specialized courses meet for two to three hour sessions per week. Upper or higher level courses, Independent Study, Continuing Education and other specialized programs may meet in the evenings and on weekend days and for varied hours of meeting. Class duration and meeting frequency may differ during the Summer semester.

**Course Descriptions and Syllabi**

Course descriptions of permanent courses in the University curriculum are listed alphabetically by discipline, and then by course number, title, and credit hours in the Course Descriptions section of this Catalog. Nonrecurring or Special Topics courses are published online via AUK Self Service each semester in the Schedule of Courses issued by the Registrar. Course syllabi (syllabus in the singular) provide a detailed outline of the course content with the dates for the assignments, exams and other requirements indicated. Course syllabi are available from the instructor at the start of the course.

**Official Student Class Standing**

Credit Hours Completed Class Standing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Standing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-29 hours</td>
<td>Freshman or First Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-59 hours</td>
<td>Sophomore or Second Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-89 hours</td>
<td>Junior or Third Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90-120 hours</td>
<td>Senior or Fourth Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121+ hours</td>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Student Academic Load**

A student admitted to and enrolled as degree-seeking normally registers for 15 to 18 credit hours each semester so that the required minimum of 120 credit hours for the Bachelor’s
degree in a major in Arts and Sciences may be completed in four years. In any given semester, a student may register for a minimum of 12 credit hours and be classified as full-time for that semester. A total of 18 credit hours per semester is the maximum load a student is permitted to take. Students on academic probation are not permitted to enroll in more than 12 credit hours per semester while on probation.

**CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS**

**Full-time Students**
To be considered full-time, a student must carry a course load between 12 and 18 credit hours per regular semester.

**Part-Time Students**
Part-time students carry 11 credit hours or less. No special permission is required to enroll at AUK as a part-time student.

**Summer School**
The maximum enrollment credit hours for Summer School are usually limited to 10 credit hours for the entire summer semester. Under special circumstances a student with a cumulative average of 3.00 or above may secure the permission of the Student Success Center to take an additional three-credit hour course.

**GRADUATION**

**Graduation and Credit Hour Requirements**
- All Bachelor degrees offered by the University require completion of a minimum of 120 credit hours of coursework.
- A minimum of 60 credit hours must be completed in residence at American University of Kuwait.
- A maximum of 60 credit hours may be applied towards a degree for coursework from other approved colleges or universities.
- A minimum of 21 credit hours must be completed at American University of Kuwait in upper division courses (usually numbered 300 and above)
- A minimum AUK cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required.
- An Application for Graduation must be submitted by the student prior to the application deadline.

**Application for Graduation**
The American University of Kuwait confers degrees at the end of the academic year (Spring semester). Candidates for graduation must complete and submit an Application for Graduation form in the Office of the Registrar. Application for Graduation reminders will be sent to the AUK e-mail address of those students who have earned a minimum of 90 credit hours
towards their AUK degree. Failure to apply for graduation by the required deadline may result in the student’s graduation being delayed.

After the application for graduation has been filed, the Office of the Registrar will begin processing the information and checking the requirements for final certification for graduation. Students who fail to complete all degree requirements by the end of the semester for which they applied to graduate must reapply in order to graduate at the next graduation ceremony.

Undergraduate Catalog Requirements

Students with continuous enrollment have the option of fulfilling all the graduation requirements from the Catalog under which they entered the American University of Kuwait as an undergraduate student or all the requirements from any subsequent Catalog. Students who withdraw and then return to the American University of Kuwait must follow the graduation requirements from the Catalog under which they are re-admitted or any subsequent Catalog, provided the student maintains continuous enrollment.

Major Requirements and Declaration of Major

The term “major” refers to the specialty in the degree program in the University. Each course in the major requires a final grade of C or better. Course grades lower than C in the major must be repeated or an equivalent course taken to satisfy the specific major requirement. Students are encouraged not to declare a major until their sophomore or second year.

Upon admission to the American University of Kuwait, undergraduate students are admitted with an undeclared major, placed in the College of Arts and Sciences, and assigned to the Student Success Center for advising. Students should formally choose and declare a major by the start of their junior or third year of full-time coursework. When students declare a major, they are then assigned to the appropriate faculty advisor. For information and forms for declaring a major, visit the Office of the Registrar.

Double Major

Students may complete two majors by satisfactorily completing all the major and major-related coursework required by the two majors. A double major is usually pursued in the same degree program (within the majors offered by B.B.A., or within the majors offered by B.A., or within the majors offered by B.S.)

Students may not apply more than three of the same courses (9 credit hours) to both majors to meet both sets of requirements.

If the double major is pursued in two different degree programs (such as a major in B.A. and a major in B.B.A.), students must pursue two Bachelor degrees and accrue at least 150 credit hours or more.
Two Bachelor Degrees

Two Bachelor degrees may be earned at American University of Kuwait if the student satisfies the requirements of both degrees, and accrues at least 150 credit hours or more. Degrees offered at AUK consist of the Bachelors of Business Administration (B.B.A.), the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), and the Bachelor of Sciences (B.S.). Students must consult their advisors and the appropriate academic program.

Minor Requirements and Declaration of Minor(s)

A minor is a limited focus or emphasis in a given academic discipline or program but that is not a degree program. All minor programs consist of a minimum of 18 credit hours. At least 9 credit hours of the minor must be taken in residence at American University of Kuwait. No more than 9 credit hours may be repeated between the minor and either a major or a second minor.

Specific course requirements for minors are noted under the requirements for the degree programs. Students must consult their advisers and/or the academic area about the procedure for declaring a minor.

A grade of C or better is required for each course used to satisfy the requirements of the minor. Forms for declaration of a minor are available in the Office of the Registrar and on the AUK website. Minors are noted on the student’s transcript at the time of graduation, but do not appear on the degree.

Completion of the Minor

Once a student has completed his or her program requirements for a minor, the student is responsible to have the completion certified by filling out the Completion of a Minor form. After the student has collected the appropriate signatures, he or she must turn in the form to the Office of the Registrar for processing. The minor will be noted on the student’s transcript. Non-degree-seeking students follow a different procedure (see “Non-Degree Program.”)

Change in Degree Program, Major and/or Minor

To be eligible to change degree program or major, the student must meet the requirements for admission to the new major or degree program. Students seeking to change either a degree program, major or minor must submit a Major/Minor Update Request form to the Office of the Registrar.

Before formally changing their degree program, major or minor, students are encouraged to evaluate the impact of the proposed change through the What-if feature of the Degree Audit as well as seeking advice from an academic advisor of the Student Success Center.

Undergraduate Certificates

Programs of study leading to certificates usually require a minimum of 12 semester credit hours. The undergraduate certificate may be pursued by non-degree seeking students as well as students completing a specific program, such as the Gulf Studies Program. Undergraduate
certificates are available on request to a student who has completed a minimum of 12 credit hours in residence at the American University of Kuwait from the Office of the Registrar. The student must earn a grade of C or higher for each course in the certificate program. A certificate fee may apply.

**Degree Audit**

Students should check their Degree Audit and their personal information via their AUK Self Service account to ensure that their information is correct.

Students should also review the audit with their academic advisor and report any discrepancies to the Office of the Registrar. The substitution of courses for Degree Audit and graduation purposes may be petitioned through the Student Success Center. A maximum overlap of 9 credit hours is allowed between the first and second major, between the major and the first minor, and between the first and second concentration.

The Degree Audit will list remaining degree requirements, as well as requirements completed and in progress. The Degree Audit assumes successful completion of courses in progress. Students are encouraged to regularly generate their Degree Audit in order to evaluate progress towards their degree requirements.

While academic advisors and the Office of the Registrar continue to assist students with requirements for graduation, students are ultimately responsible for ensuring that they have met all degree requirements for graduation, including curriculum and cumulative GPA requirements.

**Conferral of Degrees and Commencement**

The American University of Kuwait confers degrees at the end of the academic year (Spring semester). Students who successfully complete degree requirements by the end of the Fall semester immediately prior; the Spring semester of; or the Summer semester immediately following may participate in the Spring Commencement or graduation ceremony.

The University Registrar will certify all candidates for Spring Commencement whose academic records indicate that they can satisfy degree requirements by the end of the semester for which they have applied. All applicants for graduation must satisfy all graduation requirements as specified by the Kuwait Council for Private Universities.

The transcript or permanent record of the graduate is appropriately noted with a statement and date of graduation.

**Names on Degree Diplomas**

The names of students on the American University of Kuwait degree diploma will be spelled exactly as they appear on the Application for Graduation as completed by the student and will be printed according to the personal preference of the student concerned.
Additional Diplomas

Additional diplomas may be ordered through the Office of the Registrar. Students who request an additional copy of their diploma will be assessed an additional issuance fee per diploma.

Student Academic Record

Permanent Record
For each student who registers at the University, a permanent record, specifying academic achievement, is maintained in the Office of the Registrar. Students may access their academic records through their AUK Self-Service account. Academic advisors and professional staff may access students’ academic records through the Banner database.

Transcripts
Students may obtain unofficial transcripts of their own academic records from their AUK Self-Service account. Official AUK transcripts must be requested from the Office of the Registrar. Transcripts are released only upon the signed request of the student concerned. The University issues only complete transcripts, not parts of transcripts or student records. The University does not release any documents from the student file. The University does not make copies of transcripts or other official documents in the student’s file from other colleges or universities.

Disclosure of Student Records
Student information is only afforded to verified family members. The preference is that the information be limited to parents/guardians of the students. Information that can be released includes the following: enrollment status, grades at midterm, final grades, and declared major.

Parents/guardians wanting additional information must make an appointment to meet with the both the Student Ombudsman and the student. The Student Ombudsman will obtain the relevant information from the faculty member and will share the information with the concerned party. If family members request to meet with faculty, the Student Ombudsman will make the arrangements.

UNIVERSITY HONORS AND AWARDS

President’s Honor List
The University will issue a President’s Honor List at the end of each semester. To be placed on the President’s Honor List for the semester, a student must:

1) Earn a minimum of 12 credit hours in courses numbered 100 or above for the semester;
2) Have at least a 4.0 semester GPA;
3) Have no incomplete grades, WF, or F grades for the semester; and;
4) Have no disciplinary action against him or her.

Dean’s List
The College of Arts and Sciences will issue a Dean’s List of Honor students at the end of each semester. To be placed on the Dean’s List for the semester, a student must:
1) Earning a minimum of 12 credit hours in courses numbered 100 or above for the semester.
2) Have at least a 3.5 GPA.
3) Have no incomplete grades, WF, or F grades for the semester; and,
4) Have no disciplinary action against him or her.

Graduation Honors
The University grants Latin Honors at graduation. To be eligible for graduation honors, students must have completed a minimum of 60 credit hours required for their degree in residence at American University of Kuwait and have achieved the requisite cumulative GPA. These are:

- **Summa Cum Laude**: 3.90-4.00 GPA
- **Magna Cum Laude**: 3.70-3.89 GPA
- **Cum Laude**: 3.50-3.69 GPA

Latin Honors are listed in the Commencement Program and on the student’s permanent record and degree.

UNIVERSITY LIABILITY
The University has no liability if the student ignores the advice of academic advisors or fails to abide and comply by the regulations contained in the Catalog.

The University does not provide insurance to cover losses of /or damage to possessions or personal articles nor does it assume any responsibility for such losses, i.e. the University community (students, faculty, and staff) and guests are responsible for their personal possessions and property.
● University Degree Requirements
  ❖ General Education Requirements
    • English Language Requirement
    • Oral Communication Requirement
    • Arabic Language and Culture Requirement
    • Mathematics Requirement
    • Computer Science and Information Systems Requirement
    • Health and Wellness Requirement
    • Essentials of Learning Requirement
    • Humanities Requirement
    • Social Sciences Requirement
    • Science Requirement
UNIVERSITY DEGREE PROGRAMS

University Degree Requirements

The American University of Kuwait is committed to a liberal arts education, including business, through which students are encouraged to take courses and participate in activities that go beyond their selected fields of study or major. To cultivate this breadth of knowledge, the University requires of all students a foundational set of General Education requirements upon which students build their University education. The University offers a wide range of specializations in the Arts and Sciences as well as opportunities for double majors, minors, and electives in a variety of disciplines. AUK believes in strengthening the student’s basic skills in writing and communication, logical reasoning, quantitative reasoning (through mathematics and statistics), and scientific reasoning. AUK’s solid liberal arts curriculum is designed to instill in students the passion for life-long learning, academic excellence, and a sense of professionalism and leadership qualities.

To graduate with a Bachelor degree (BA, B.B.A, B.S.), students must complete, on average, a minimum of 120 credit hours. The minimum 120 credit hours needed for the degree programs are composed of the General Education Requirements and all Major requirements. Any remaining credit hours out of the minimum 120 credits that a student may have after the completion of all requirements may be used to complete a minor in another discipline, or for courses or both. Some degree programs may require students to complete a minor; in fact, students are encouraged to complete a minor either in a field related to their major, or in any other area of their interest. The Degree Programs and the University General Education Requirements are detailed in the following pages.

The College of Arts and Sciences at the American University of Kuwait offers the following degrees:

● Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in:
  ❖ Communication and Media
    with concentrations in:
    • Advertising
    • Journalism
    • Public Relations
  ❖ Economics
  ❖ English Language and Literature
  ❖ Graphic Design
  ❖ International Studies
  ❖ Social and Behavioral Sciences, concentration Anthropology

● Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) in:
  ❖ Accounting
  ❖ Finance
  ❖ Management
  ❖ Marketing
General Education Requirements

To earn a Bachelor’s Degree, students are governed by the following requirements including a set of General Education Requirements. Each specific degree program has further major and major-related requirements that are detailed in their respective sections of the Catalog.

General Education courses are designed to provide all students with a foundation of core knowledge upon which degree programs are built. Students must successfully complete Forty five (45) General Education credit hours in the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit hours</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Language Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication Requirement</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Language and Culture Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>Language: A / Culture: K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science and Information Systems Requirement</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Wellness Requirement</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Learning Requirement</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciences Requirement</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each General Education Requirement will be noted in the Course Description Listings with a course code. This course code designates which area the course satisfies with regards to General Education Requirements.

Courses in the General Education Requirements generally should be completed in the first two years. However, the following two courses of English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 108) should be completed in the first year. Students should consult with their academic advisor before choosing and scheduling their General Education Requirements.

Grades earned in courses numbered 099 and below are not averaged into the GPA, and the credit hours earned for these courses are not applied towards the total hours required for graduation.

English Language Requirement (6)

Students can satisfy the English Requirement with a grade of C (2.00 GPA) or better by taking the following two courses:
ENGL 101  Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing  (3) [E].
ENGL 102  Writing and Information Literacy   (3) [E].
This course should be completed by the end of the first year.

OR

ENGL 204  Business Writing     (3) [E].
This course is recommended for all Business, Economics and Communications Majors and should be completed by the end of the second year.

Oral Communication Requirement (3)
Students can satisfy the Oral Communication Requirement by taking the following course:

ENGL 108  Public Speaking      (3) [C]

Arabic Language and Culture Requirement (6)
To fulfill the General Education Requirement for Arabic, the student must take one (1) course on culture or society and one (1) course on language or literature. Those courses must be passed with a grade of C or better. The following are guidelines for fulfilling the Arabic Requirement:

Arabic Language Requirement
Students with an Arabic-speaking educational background should take the following course to satisfy the language/literature Arabic General Education Requirement:

ARAB 220  Readings in Arabic Heritage    (3) [A]

Students with a non-Arabic speaking educational background (those who attended foreign schools) should take either one of the following courses to satisfy the language/literature Arabic General Education Requirement according to their proficiency level in Arabic:

ARAB 101  Arabic as a Second Language  (3) [A]

OR

ARAB 114  Arabic Basic Language Skills    (3) [A]

OR

ARAB 215  Arabic Composition I     (3) [A]

Students whose proficiency level in Arabic is higher than the level of ARAB 110 are required to take any higher-number ARAB course. Proficiency level is determined by an Arabic Placement Test or by Arabic Admission Placement.

Arabic Culture Requirement

ARAB 150  Human Development in the Arab World   (3) [K]

OR

SBSA 205  Arab Society     (3) [K]

OR

A course listed as satisfying the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture. (See course descriptions.)
Mathematics Requirement (6)

Students can take two (2) of the following college-level mathematics or statistics courses:

- MATH 101 Finite Mathematics (3) [M]
- MATH 102 Introduction to Modern Mathematics (3) [M]
- MATH 103 Mathematics for Business (3) [M]
- MATH 110 Pre-Calculus (3) [M]
- MATH 201 Calculus I (3) [M]
- MATH 203 Calculus II (3) [M]
- MATH 210 Differential Equations (3) [M]
- MATH 213 Discrete Mathematics (3) [M]
- STAT 201 Statistics (3) [M]

Computer Science and Information Systems Requirement (3)

To fulfill the CSIS General Education Requirement, students can take any 100-level CSIS [T] course.

Health and Wellness Requirement (1)

To fulfill the Health and Wellness Requirement, students must take any HFIT [F] course.

Essentials of Learning Requirement (1)

To fulfill the Essentials of Learning Requirement, students must take:

- EDUC 100 Essentials of Learning (1) [L]

Students who transfer 24 or more semester credit-hours with a grade of C or better from another institution will be allowed to waive the EDUC 100 course. However, the one credit must be made up in another area to satisfy degree credit hour requirements.

Humanities Requirement (6)

Students can fulfill the Humanities Requirement by taking a total of six (6) credit hours from the following areas:

- Arabic (ARAB) (150, 205, 220, 303, 304, 308, 312, 313, 400) [H]
- Art (ART) [H]
- Drama (DRAM) [H]
- English (ENGL)(200-level courses or above except for ENGL 204) [H]
- French (FRNC) [H]
- Music (MUSC) [H]
- Philosophy (PHIL) [H]
- Religion (RELG) [H]
- Spanish (SPAN) [H]
Social Sciences Requirement (6)

Students can fulfill the Social Sciences Requirement by taking a total of six (6) credit hours from the following areas:

- Economics (ECON) [S]
- History (HIST) [S]
- International Studies (INST) [S]
- Psychology (PSYC) [S]
- Political Science (PLSC) [S]
- Social and Behavioral Sciences (SBSA) [S]

Science Requirement (7)

Students are required to take a total of seven (7) credit hours to fulfill the Science Requirement: One science course with a lab (4 credit hours) as well as one science course without a lab (3 credit hours). Students can take science courses from the following areas:

- Biology (BIOL) [P]
- Chemistry (CHEM) [P]
- Environmental Studies (ENVS) [P]
- Natural Sciences (NSCI) [P]
- Physics (PHYS) [P]

General Education Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the AUK General Education requirements, the student will be able to attain the following General Education learning outcomes:

- Think logically, quantitatively and critically.
- Communicate effectively.
- Solve problems independently and conduct independent inquiry.
- Have appreciation of aesthetics and of the arts.
- Have familiarity with cultural differences, trends and movements.
- Have awareness of ethics and ethical theory that promotes appreciation of ethical and civic standards of responsibility.
- Understand dynamics of relationships and human behavior.
Dean of Academic Affairs

Academic Divisions

Degree Programs

- Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A) in:
  - Accounting
  - Finance
  - Marketing
  - Management

- Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in:
  - Communication and Media
  - Economics
  - English Language and Literature
  - Graphic Design
  - International Studies
  - Social and Behavioral Sciences

- Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in:
  - Computer Science (B.S)
  - Information Systems (B.S) (See Computer Science)

Minors

- Arabic
- Business Administration
- Communication
- Computer Science
- Economics
- English Language and Literature
- Environmental Studies
- Graphic Design
- Gulf Studies
- History
- Human Resources
- Information Systems
- International Studies
- Mathematics
- Natural Sciences
- Psychology
- Social and Behavioral Sciences
- Visual-Performing Arts

Course Descriptions by Discipline
DEAN OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

The College of Arts and Sciences provides students with a well-rounded learning experience that motivates life-long learning and encourages analytical and critical thinking in areas of the arts and sciences. The curriculum is designed to inform, inspire and invigorate the intellectual, scientific, cultural, and creative potential of the students. Particular emphasis is placed on issues related to leadership, moral development and ethical practices.

Students also learn to examine and appreciate the traditions and contributions of Arab/Islamic, Eastern and Western cultures. Furthermore, in this increasingly global and interconnected world, students will develop the knowledge of world affairs and an appreciation of the moral and ethical dimensions of collective life.

Graduates of the College of Arts and Sciences at the American University of Kuwait will be well prepared and qualified to pursue varied careers, graduate training in professional fields, and graduate studies towards a Master’s or Doctoral degree in their chosen disciplines. Arts and Sciences are the foundation for careers in all public and private sectors.

ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

The College of Arts and Sciences is administratively divided into four principal academic areas:
- Business and Economics
- Humanities and Arts
- Sciences
- Social Sciences

Business and Economics (Division Head: Dr. Jeremy Cripps)
Disciplines included:
- Accounting (ACCT)
- Business Law (BEAL)
- Economics (ECON)
- Entrepreneurship (ENTR)
- Finance (FINC)
- Management (MGMT)
- Marketing (MRKT)

Humanities and Arts (Division Head: Dr. Lisa Urkevich)
Disciplines included:
- Art (ART)
- Arabic (ARAB)
- Communication and Media (COMM)
- Drama (DRAM)
- Education (EDUC)
- English (ENGL)
- French (FRNC)
- Graphic Design (GDES)
- Music (MUSC)
- Philosophy (PHIL)
- Religion (RELG)
- Spanish (SPAN)
- Translation (TRAN)

**Sciences** (Division Head: Dr. Shereef Abu Al-Maati)

Disciplines included:
- Biology (BIOL)
- Chemistry (CHEM)
- Computer Science and Information Systems (CSIS)
- Environmental Studies (ENVS)
- Mathematics (MATH)
- Natural Sciences (NSCI)
- Physics (PHYS)
- Statistics (STAT)

**Social Sciences** (Division Head: Dr. Shoma Munshi)

Disciplines included:
- American Studies (AMST)
- History (HIST)
- International Studies (INST)
- Political Science (PLSC)
- Psychology (PSYC)
- Social and Behavioral Sciences (SCSA)
DEGREE PROGRAMS

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
(ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, IBUS, MGMT, MRKT)

The study of business administration and management provides students with concepts and skills useful for decision-making in public and private commercial organizations.

The undergraduate curriculum of the B.B.A. program at AUK covers accounting principles, economics principles, and functional areas of business administration including marketing, management, finance and accounting. The curriculum is also designed to develop the range of mathematical and computer skills needed in a business career.

While specializing provides specific skills, the liberal arts background will ensure broad academic experiences in the humanities, sciences, arts, and social sciences that teach students to think critically, analyze problems, reach creative solutions, and communicate clearly.

The approach is towards analytical problem-solving and business-related case studies.

The social and leadership opportunities at AUK encourage students to develop the ability to deal effectively with people, to learn and practice organizational and management skills, and to develop their potential for leadership in their careers and their communities.

An excellent way to prepare for a career is to supplement academic education with on-the-job experience. The B.B.A. program at AUK is designed with that purpose in mind. Business Administration majors are required to participate in an internship for a minimum of ten-weeks, where student interns learn to apply their business knowledge. AUK helps students find a position that suits their needs and skills. National and international opportunities for internships are available. Internships give students insights into practical business experience, more confidence in job interviewing and could lead to further career opportunities.

The skills gained through the B.B.A. program are transferable to many career fields, but they are particularly appropriate for students who wish to start their careers in business administration. This unique program partners special training with the flexibility, adaptability and creativity necessary for growth and job satisfaction in our rapidly changing global society.

Careers in business are varied but the following is a list of possibilities:

- Accounting: Management Information Systems, Strategic Planning, Cash Management
- Finance: Banking, Investment Analysis, Financial Analysis
- Management: Manufacturing, Real Estate, Government
- Marketing: Wholesale and Retail Consumer Public Relations
BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (BBA)
Program Lead: Prof. Jeremy Cripps  Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

Admission to the Program:
A cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0.

University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive a Bachelor of Business Administration, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:
- General Education Requirements (45)
- Business Administration Core Courses (25)
- Internship (3-6)
- Major Option (18)
- Electives (26-29)

General Education Requirements:
Students who plan on a BBA degree are advised that they need to complete the following General Education Requirements. These courses are prerequisites for many Business courses.
- ECON 201 Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 203 Microeconomics (3)
- MGMT 204 Business Writing (3)
- STAT 201 Statistics (3)
  Alternatively, MATH 103 Math for Business for all major options or MATH 201 Calculus I for the major option in Finance (3)

These courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.

Business Administration Core Courses (25 credit hours):
All BBA students must complete the following core courses:
- ACCT 201 Principles of Financial Accounting (4)
- ACCT 205 Managerial Accounting (3)
- ACCT 413 Accounting Capstone: Auditing (3)
- BEAL 403 Corporate Governance (3)
- FINC 332 Financial Management (3)
- MGMT 413 Management Strategy and International Affairs (3)
- MGMT 345 Business Operations (3)
- MRKT 200 Principles of Marketing (3)

Internship (3-6 credit hours)
All students must participate in an internship program. The Internship Program provides students with an opportunity to demonstrate their capacity for leadership, teamwork, and business activity in the context of work experience. Each major option requires a separate
Internships are completed in the junior or senior year and while in residency at AUK. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.5.

Major Program Requirements (18 credit hours)

Students may select to pursue the Bachelor of Business Administration degree with specialization in any of these four areas: Accounting, Finance, Management, and Marketing. Students who choose to pursue any of these programs must follow the specified guidelines for completing the core requirements and the requisite 18 credit hours in the program of choice. Specialty courses in the BBA program are listed at the Junior and Senior level (400 level) with the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, IBUS, MGMT, and MRKT.

Students who elect to seek two major programs should note that courses cannot be counted more than once when they are satisfying the internship and a second major option. Only 9 credit hours maximum of electives may be shared between programs.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (B.B.A) IN ACCOUNTING

Program Lead: Prof. Jeremy Cripps

Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

Accounting Program Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the AUK program in Business Administration with a major in Accounting, the student will be able to:

- Design reporting systems and critically assess the validity of financial transactions when employing an accounting information system.
- Acquire the analytical skills of cost determination (traditional and ABC), income and expense analysis, and long range capital and operational strategic planning.
- Professionally present reports of financial information.
- Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills such as double-entry and other generally accepted accounting principles and international standards of auditing.
- Demonstrate awareness of cultural differences in business environments and in practices relative to domestic practice.
- Apply ethical reasoning and teambuilding practices in human capital management.

Students must complete the following courses (9 credit hours):

- ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 305 Intermediate Accounting II (3)
- ACCT 389 Special Topics in Accounting (1-3)

Students must also choose in consultation with the academic advisor 3 courses (9 credit hours), 200-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.
Business administration electives include courses with the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, IBUS, MGMT, and MRKT.

**BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (B.B.A IN FINANCE)**

Program Lead: Dr Ralph Palliam  
Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

Finance Program Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of the AUK degree in Business Administration with a major in Finance, the student will be able to:

- Present financial data with supporting justification for the data and employ an accounting information system.
- Acquire the analytical skills of cost determination (Western and Islamic) for a broad range of financial instruments, tranches, and documentary credits.
- Professionally present reports justifying premiums, discounts, and application of the time value of money to financial information.
- Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills such as the application of calculus and mathematical solutions to critical financial calculations.
- Demonstrate awareness of cultural differences in finance environments and in practices relative to domestic practice.
- Apply ethical reasoning and teambuilding practices in financial analysis and projection.

Students must complete the following 3 courses (9 credit hours):

- FINC 341  Corporate (Managerial) Finance (3)
- FINC 355  Financial Markets and Institutions in Kuwait and the Gulf (3)
- FINC 413  Finance Capstone: Financial Markets and Institutions (3)

Students must also choose in consultation with the academic advisor 3 courses (9 credit hours), 200-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.

Business administration electives include courses with the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, IBUS, MGMT and MRKT.

**BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (B.B.A IN MARKETING)**

Program Lead: Dr. Mobsen Baghned  
Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

Marketing Program Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the AUK degree in Business Administration with a major in Marketing, the student will be able to:

- Critically assess the target market for product and planning acquisition of planned target market share.
Acquire the analytical skills for survey analysis to examine the make-up of merchandise and manufacturing markets.

Professionally present analyses of market potential and communicate unique product attributes.

Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills such as market research survey and assessment techniques and comparative analysis of product markets.

Demonstrate awareness of cultural differences in the product market and in practices relative to domestic markets.

Apply ethical reasoning and teambuilding practices in marketing goods and services.

Students must complete the following 3 courses (9 credit hours):

- MRKT 309 Principles of E-Commerce (3)
- MRKT 355 Promotion and Advertising (3)
- MRKT 413 Marketing Strategy (3)

Students must also choose in consultation with the academic advisor 3 courses (9 credit hours), 200-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.

Business administration electives include courses with the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, IBUS, MGMT, and MRKT.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (B.B.A IN MANAGEMENT)

Program Lead: Dr. Athmar Al-Salem  
Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

Management Program Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the AUK degree in Business Administration with a major in Management, the student will be able to:

- Create an application of management reporting systems and critically assess the performance employing management information systems.
- Acquire the analytical skills for the evaluation of an organizational strategic plan compared with actual results and provide solutions to problems arising.
- Demonstrate the ability to communicate and ensure internal controls are professionally implemented and provide assurance for users of financial statements.
- Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills such as the application of variance, ratio, and comparative entity analysis in order to control activity and protect corporate assets.
- Demonstrate awareness of cultural differences in business environments and in practices relative to domestic practice.
- Apply ethical reasoning and teambuilding practices in business management.
Students must complete the following 3 courses (9 credit hours):

- MGMT 388  Independent Study (1-3)
- MGMT 333  Organizational Behavior (3)
- PSYC 203  Social Psychology (3)

Students must also choose in consultation with the academic advisor 3 courses (9 credit hours), 200-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.

Business administration electives include courses with the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, IBUS, MGMT, and MRKT.

**Electives (26-29 credit hours)**

Students must choose in consultation with the academic advisor a minimum of 26 credit hours of elective courses.
BACHELOR of ARTS in COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA PROGRAM (COMM)

The American University of Kuwait Communication and Media program allows students to explore different communication theories that try to explain how, why, when, what, and where humans, of diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds, communicate differently and similarly. Overall, the Communication and Media program teaches students skills in critical thinking and analysis, writing, and public speaking.

To accomplish this, the AUK Communication and Media program employs a flexible approach that allows students to become a communication generalist or to specialize in any of the three professional concentrations: advertising, journalism, and public relations. Each concentration offers a balanced mixture of basic and advanced laboratory and lecture courses. Laboratory courses sharpen students’ skills, while lecture courses enable students to view the profession from a variety of perspectives. Students also have the option to double-concentrate. In effect, graduates receive a Bachelor of Arts in Communication and Media, with the concentration[s] noted.

Classes are taught in state-of-the-art computer labs in a fully digital environment. The networked labs are equipped with the latest software and served by in-house servers and databases. Separate Mac and PC labs designed for video editing, graphics, photo-journalism and multimedia are each equipped with appropriate film and flatbed scanners, CD and DVD drives and burners, DV decks and printers.

Communication and Media graduates can embark upon rewarding and prosperous careers in such in fields such as government, advertising management, marketing communications, mediation, public affairs, public policy, media policy and regulation, speech writing, print or electronic reporting, editing, media planning, promotions, public relations, and media sales.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA
Program Lead: Dr. Shabeed Mohammed Program E-mail: COMM@auk.edu.kw

Communication and Media Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK degree in Communication and Media, the student will be able to:

- Demonstrate critical awareness and understanding of the impact of communications as a social process with its attendant influences on politics, culture and economic development.
- Demonstrate broad knowledge of key theories and practices in the field of communications.
- Demonstrate competence in appropriate technology to the creation and dissemination of media messages.
- Be prepared to embark on professional careers as skilled and responsible media practitioners operating within legal and ethical boundaries.
Be prepared to create original media expressions that effectively communicate useful messages to diverse audiences.

Be prepared to use the communication process for the greater good of their communities and nations.

**Admission to the Program:**

- Students wishing to major in Communication and Media should apply for major declaration by the end of their sophomore year.
- Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better
- Grade of C or better in ENGL 101 and in either ENGL 102 or ENGL 204

*Transfer students:* Students from other recognized institutions may transfer up to 9 semester hours in communication core courses.

**Advertising**

The Advertising concentration introduces students to the branding of products through marketing communication. This involves understanding consumer behavior, targeting audiences, deciding strategy, and creating goal-directed advertising campaigns. Students will be exposed to new approaches to communication, including direct marketing, promotions, and the interactive media. In effect, it is a training ground for ad account executives, media planners, layout and design specialists, ad copy writers, brand managers, interactive media advertising specialists, and marketing communication researchers.

**Journalism**

Journalism concentration introduces students to basic writing skills needed in journalism: copy editing, grammar, and style rules along with the basics of reporting and writing. Students learn fair and accurate reporting, while using multiple sources in their sources. Most journalism graduates plan to seek jobs in newspapers, magazines, broadcasting, wire services, special interest publications and online publications after graduation. In short, AUK Journalism concentration is a training ground for careers as electronic and print reporters, editors, producers, copywriters, scriptwriters, news/project managers, copy editors, correspondents, columnists or editorial writers.

**Public Relations**

Public Relations concentration helps students acquire communication and organizational skills needed in creating, shaping, and/or maintaining for-profit and not-for-profit entities’ positive relationships with various publics, using special event planning, news conferences, public speaking, press releases, brochures, and newsletters. Graduates are prepared for entry-level public relations jobs in agencies, nonprofit organizations, government and corporations.

**University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)**

To receive a Bachelor of Arts in Communication and Media, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:
To achieve a Bachelor of Arts degree in Communication with concentrations in Advertising, Journalism, or Public Relations, students must complete the Core Requirements listed below (18 credit hours), at least 3 credit hours of internship, 12 credit hours in one of the Concentration, and 9 credit hours of COMM / GDES electives not from one’s core courses and not from one’s concentration – at least one of these courses must be at the 300 level or above.

**Communication and Media Core Requirements (18 credit hours)** plus an Internship (3 credit hours)

- COMM 101 Introduction to Mass Communication (3)
- COMM 110 Introduction to Digital Media Design (3)
- COMM 205 Writing for Mass Media (3)
- COMM 210 Research Methods in Communication (3)
- COMM 225 Theories of Communication (3)
- COMM 320 Mass Media Law (3)
- COMM 470 Internship in Communication (3)

**Communication Electives (9 credit hours)**

Any Communication (COMM) or Graphic Design (GDES) course not included in one’s Communication core or concentration. One of these courses must be 300 level or higher.

**Concentration Requirements: Advertising, Journalism, PR – see below (12 credit hours)**

- **Advertising**
  Advertising Concentration Requirements (12 credit hours)
  Students must complete the following courses:
  - COMM 230 Principles of Advertising (3)
  - COMM 338 Advertising Copywriting (3)
  - COMM 455 Advertising Media Planning (3)
  - COMM 460 Advertising Campaigns (3)

- **Journalism**
  Journalism Concentration Requirements (12 credit hours)
  Students must complete the following courses:
  - COMM 201 Principles of Journalism (3)
  - COMM 312 News Writing and Editing (3)
• COMM 422 Writing and Editing Feature Articles (3)
• COMM 480 Seminar in Communication (3)

Public Relations
Public Relations Concentration Requirements (12 credit hours)
Students must complete the following courses:
• COMM 240 Principles of Public Relations (3)
• COMM 360 Public Relations Writing (3)
• COMM 402 PR Campaigns (3)
• COMM 425 Case Studies in Public Relations (3)

Concentration Recommended Electives (6 credit hours)
In consultation with their academic advisor, students should choose two courses (6 credits) from certain recommended areas according to their selected concentration.

Advertising Concentration Electives (6 credit hours)
In consultation with their Advertising advisor, students should choose 2 courses (6 credit hours) from these areas: CSIS, ECON, GDES, MRKT, MGMT, and PSYC.

Journalism Concentration Recommended Electives (6 credit hours)
In consultation with their Journalism advisor, students should choose 2 courses (6 credit hours) from these areas: AMST, SBSA, ECON, ENGL, HIST, INST, PHIL, PLSC, and PSYC.

Public Relations Concentration Recommended Electives (6 credit hours)
In consultation with their Public Relations advisor, students should choose 2 courses (6 credit hours) from these areas: CSIS, ECON, ENGL, MGMT, MRKT, and PSYC.

Free Electives (27 credit hours)
BACHELOR of ARTS in ECONOMICS (ECON)

Economics is the science of making choices when resources are scarce. These choices are made by individuals who act through numerous social institutions such as families, business firms, financial institutions, governments, labor unions, trade associations, and charities. Economics applies a rigorous method for analyzing choices-constrained maximization-to investigate how these institutions make decisions to purchase, produce, and trade resources and goods that satisfy human needs and desires. The Economics degree program at AUK provides the student with the comprehensive study of domestic and international economics. The student will learn the principles of economics, the theories and methods of economic analysis, the nature of international economic activity, the character of regional Arab economics and the economics of oil and energy. In this Program, students will also examine economic issues including labor, trade, finance and investment.

Graduates of the degree program in economics are often sought after by banks, businesses, international corporations, government agencies and non-government organizations. In addition, the degree program in economics at AUK will provide the student with a solid foundation to continue graduate work in economics. Furthermore, the study of economics is a very useful adjunct to the study of management and business administration and other social sciences, including anthropology, political science, and sociology and is helpful for students intending to pursue graduate programs in business, law, accounting, finance and public administration.

BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) IN ECONOMICS
Program Lead: Mourad Dakhli Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

Economics Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the AUK degree in Economics, the student will be able to:

- Critically assess the target economic market by utilizing the skills learned in microeconomics and macroeconomics, such as being able to determine the biological and physical impact variables on economies, identify correlative factors within the market, and distinguish empirical statistical data findings from normative results.

- Acquire analytical skills such as comparative advantage and exchange to identify efficient market resource allocation as well as acquire the ability to determine the opportunity cost of alternatives and to compare static data analyses.

- Professionally present an interpretation and analyses of economic data and markets.

- Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills when organizing and analyzing statistical data and presenting visual information.

Admission to the Program:

- Students should apply and be approved for formal admission into the degree program (or major) by the second semester of the sophomore or second year.

- Students must have a minimum 2.00 GPA.

- Students must have completed STAT 201 with a grade of C or better.
University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)

To receive a Bachelor of Arts in Economics, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Core Requirements (33)
- Recommended Courses (18)
- Electives (24)

General Education Requirements (45 credit hours)

Students who plan on a B.A. degree in Economics are advised that they need to complete the following General Education Requirements courses. These courses are prerequisites for many Economics courses.

- ENGL 204 Business Writing (3)
- STAT 201 Statistics (3)
- MATH 103 Math for Business (3)
- MATH 201 Calculus I (3)

These courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.

Economics Core Requirements (33 credit hours)

Students must take the following 11 Core Courses (33 credit hours):

- ECON 201 Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 203 Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 304 Economics of Labor (3)
- ECON 305 International Economics (3)
- ECON 351 Capital Markets (3)
- ECON 388 Independent Study (1-3)
- ECON 405 Comparative Economic Systems (3)
- ECON 409 Economic Development (3)
- ECON 452 Introduction to Econometrics (3)
- ECON 470 Internship in Economics (3)
- ECON 485 Seminar in Economics (3)

Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours.

Recommended Courses (18 credit hours)

Students are encouraged to choose in consultation with the academic advisor 6 courses (18 credit hours) from the following areas: SBSA, ENTR, FINC, HIST and PLSC

Electives (24 credit hours)

Choose 8 courses (24 credit hours) in consultation with the academic advisor.
BACHELOR of ARTS in ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (ENGL)

In keeping with the liberal arts tradition, the mission of the English Language and Literature Program is to provide AUK students with the ability to use English language effectively so that they can think creatively and critically, cultivate a lifelong process of inquiry, and can reach their full potentials as individuals and as productive citizens. Through the development of students’ cultural awareness and information literacy, the program prepares students for the increasingly complex challenges of the 21st century.

For students majoring or minoring in English language and literature, the program provides a sound foundation in the structure of the English language and its literary traditions; it also educates students in the exploration of the relationships of language and literature to the individual and society, and to history and politics. The program also provides a broad range of American, British, and world literature carefully selected by the faculty to include work by women and men of diverse backgrounds and in a variety of literary forms and periods. Thus, students’ command of written language, their ability to analyze concepts, and their broad understanding of human nature and social realities may give them competitive advantage in the pursuit of careers in a variety of fields, including education, media, business, and civil service or, with appropriate graduate work, in professions such as law and higher education.

BACHELOR OF ARTS (B. A.) IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Program Lead: Dr. Kathryn Kleypas  Program E-mail: English@auk.edu.kw

English Language and Literature Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the AUK degree in English Language and Literature, the student will be able to:

- Learn to explicate literary texts and theoretical contexts as a method of analysis.
- Study a wide range of texts that cover different periods and genres.
- Pursue critical specializations through the means of advanced coursework, independent studies, and a senior thesis.
- Engage in a comparative analysis of periods and genres in a historical, political, and economic context.
- Develop and refine academic communication skills and acquire more focused, analytical, and critical capabilities.
- Apply literary theory.
- Recognize the history of British and American literatures.
- Recognize that cultural diversity of literature.

Literature majors begin their coursework with a survey of Western Literature and then advance to courses that focus on particular motifs, genres, critical approaches, time periods, authors or countries.
Admission to the Program:
Formal admission to the major requires a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.00.

University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive a Bachelor of Arts in English Language and Literature, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Core Requirements (42)
- Free Electives (33)

Core Requirements (42 credit hours)
Students must complete 14 courses (42 credit hours): 11 courses (33 credit hours) must be from category A and 3 courses (9 credit hours) from category B.

A) Core Course Requirements for the English Language and Literature Major (33 credit hours)
Students must complete in consultation with the academic advisor the following 11 courses (33 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 201</td>
<td>Foundation of Western Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 203</td>
<td>World Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 303</td>
<td>English Poetry and Prose: 1500-1660</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 304  English Poetry and Prose: 1660-1800</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 307  Shakespeare</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 309  19th Century British Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 310  19th Century American Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 311  English Novel</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 312  American Novel</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 314  Modernism/Postmodernism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 315  20th Century American Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 329  German Literature in Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 339  French Literature in Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 349  Arabic Literature in Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 355  Contemporary World Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ENGL 405  Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OR

ENGL 406 African American Literature (3)
ENGL 400 Seminar in British Authors (3)

OR

ENGL 401 Seminar in American Authors (3)
ENGL 415 Literary Theory and Criticism (3)
ENGL 485 Senior Thesis (3)

B) Additional Course Requirements for the English Language and Literature Major (9 credit hours)

English Language and Literature majors in consultation with the academic advisor must also complete 3 courses (9 credit hours) from among the following:

ENGL 206 History of the English Language (3)
ENGL 207 Oratory and Rhetoric (3)
ENGL 301 Literature and Film (3)
ENGL 308 Early American Literature (3)
ENGL 319 Women and Literature (3)
ENGL 345 Creative Writing (3)
ENGL 355 Contemporary World Literature (3)
ENGL 389 Special Topics (1-3)
ENGL 402 History of Theater and Drama (3)
ENGL 403 Modern Drama (3)
ENGL 405 Postcolonial Literature (3)
ENGL 421 Culture and Imperialism (3)
TRAN 101 Introduction to Translation (3)

Free Electives (33 credit hours)

Choose 11 courses (33 credit hours) in consultation with the academic advisor.
BACHELOR of ARTS in GRAPHIC DESIGN (GDES)

The Graphic Design (GDES) degree program at the American University of Kuwait is a skills-intensive program that balances the academic, the creative, and the technical aspects of the field. The program allows students to explore numerous specialties within the broad field of graphic design and to become skilled in conceptualizing and developing products within those specialties. Among the areas featuring prominently in the program are digital image production, Web design, 3D computer generated imagery (CGI) and interactive media design.

The GDES program emphasizes critical thinking and problem solving with regard to real-world challenges that the student is likely to face in the professional sphere. A major aspect of this program is its combination of important traditional art and graphics concepts with modern technology as the field itself becomes increasingly digital and increasingly converged with modern communications media. Within the context of the digital production environment and with a background of solid theory and historical knowledge, the graduating student will be an enlightened practitioner capable of critique, collaboration, interpretation, expression, and innovation.

The program uses dedicated digital laboratories for student training and production. In all production courses, students are trained in the use of industry-standard software packages but this is done with a strong focus on principles of production so that skills may be portable with regard to software or platform migration in the professional environment. Physical production of design work is achieved through a combination of in-house and professional production facilities as needed.

Graphic Design majors will graduate as highly skilled and marketable designers in any of a number of areas of employment including mass media, new media, fashion, marketing, advertising, and industrial design.

BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) IN GRAPHIC DESIGN

Program Lead: Ms. Dahlia Mahmoud  Program E-mail: Graphics@auk.edu.kw

Graphic Design Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK degree in Graphic Design, the student will be able to:

- Demonstrate understanding of and competence in the use of graphic design as an integrated form of communication and art.
- Demonstrate creativity, critical thinking and the use of problem-solving techniques to create visual products.
- Demonstrate an understanding of how design processes and skills are related to social and scientific issues and discourse.
- Demonstrate awareness of the diversity of various design traditions and their contexts.
- Demonstrate knowledge and innovation in the creative use of new technologies.
Demonstrate leadership, professionalism and moral responsibility in the creation and use of design products.

Admission to the Program:
- Students wishing to major in Graphic Design should apply for major declaration by the end of their sophomore year.
- Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better
- Grade of C or better in ENGL 101
- Grade of C or better in any Art or Art History course

Transfer students: Students from other recognized institutions may transfer up to 9 semester hours in Graphic Design core courses.

University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive a Bachelor of Fine Arts in Graphic Design, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:
- General Education Requirements (45)
- GDES Major Requirements (42)
- Electives (33)
- A grade of C or better in all courses required for the major

Major Requirements (24 credit hours)
- GDES 110 Graphic Design (3)
- GDES 115 Intro to Design and Color Theory (3)
- GDES 220 Layout (3)
- GDES 221 Typography I (3)
- GDES 330 Print Production (3)
- GDES 341 Digital Imaging I (3)
- GDES 460 Advertising Campaigns (3)
- GDES 490 Senior Portfolio (3)

GDES Electives (18 credit hours)
Students must select 6 courses (18 credit hours) from the following:
- GDES 245 Film Production I (3)
- GDES 251 Digital Media (3)
- GDES 322 Typography II (3)
- GDES 342 Digital Imaging II (3)
- GDES 345 Film Production II (3)
- GDES 441 Commercial Photography (3)
- GDES 451 Web Design II (3)
- GDES 452 3 D Modeling and Animation (3)
- GDES 461 Publication Design (3)
- GDES 462 Creative Solutions (3)
BACHELOR of ARTS in INTERNATIONAL STUDIES (INST)

Future leaders in government, law and business need to understand how global developments affect their life and work. International studies offer students the opportunity to understand the political events around them and to integrate that understanding with practice in their everyday lives.

The International Studies Program at the American University of Kuwait is built on liberal arts foundations and is interdisciplinary in character. The Program is committed to teaching skills in critical thinking, problem-solving, teamwork, research and communication. The program is structured around a set of core course requirements followed by concentrations in Global Studies, and Regional Studies (Western studies, i.e., American and European and Arab-Islamic). The Program also administers the Gulf Studies Semester Program. Coursework is enriched by the Program’s lecture series, Soliya Connect Program and visits to important political and cultural sites in the region and abroad.

The Program provides the conceptual tools, theories, and research skills students will need to thrive in the fast changing world of tomorrow. It is an ideal program for those who are interested in entering a career in government or public policy realm, including diplomatic corps, inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations, international business, journalism and education. It is an excellent stepping stone toward graduate program in international relations, history, political science, public administration, law and business.

It is strongly recommended that a student majoring in International Studies also minor in History.

BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
Program Lead: Dr. Christopher Ohan Program E-mail: INST@auk.edu.kw

International Studies Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the AUK major in International Studies, the student will be able to:

- Reconstruct patterns of historical and political succession.
- Demonstrate both qualitative and quantitative knowledge of major areas of the world.
- Identify, critically analyze, and reframe problems, issues, and questions relevant to the study of International Studies.
- Consider multiple and diverse perspectives regarding past and present issues without ignoring their own perspective.
- Objectively describe the past on its own terms and consider current diplomatic issues controversies with high standards of moral and ethical responsibility.

Admission to the Program of International Studies:

- High School Graduates of the Scientific Section: The student must have at least a 70% cumulative high school grade in the Thanawiya Amma system or in the British System.
High School Graduates of the Scientific Section: The student must have at least a 2.5 cumulative high school GPA in the Muqararat system or in the American School System.

High School Graduates of the Literary Section: The student must have at least a 74% cumulative high school grade in the Thanawiya Amma system or in the British System.

High School Graduates of the Literary Section: The student must have at least a 2.7 cumulative high school GPA in the Muqararat system or in the American School System.

Students should apply and get formal approval for admission into the program (or major) by the end of the second semester of their sophomore or second year.

Students must have completed English 101 with a grade of C or better.

Students changing their major to International Studies must also have completed English 101 with a grade of C or better.

Transfer students: Transfers to the major from other universities must have a minimum 2.00 GPA in equivalent major courses and a grade of C or better in English 101 or its equivalent. Transfers from other universities are not normally accepted in their senior year.

University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive the degree of a Bachelor of Arts with a major in International Studies, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Major Requirements (42), composed of:
  - Core Courses (15)
  - Concentration Courses (27)
- Recommended Courses (15)
- Free Electives (18)

Major Requirements (42 credit hours)
Major requirements include 5 required core courses (15 credit hours), followed by 9 concentration courses (27 credit hours) in Global Studies and Regional Studies:

Core Courses (15 credit hours)
Students must take the following core courses (12 credit hours):

- HIST 101  World History Since 1900 (3)
- INST 101  Introduction to International Studies (3)
- INST 210  Methods of Research in International Studies (3)
- PLSC 200  Introduction to Political Science (3)

Capstone course in the senior year (3 credit hours):

- INST 485  Seminar in History and International Studies (3)

Concentration Courses (27 credit hours)
Majors must complete, in consultation with the academic advisor, 3 courses (9 credit hours)
in Global Studies and 3 courses (9 credit hours) in each one of the two areas of Regional Studies:

**Global Studies (9 credit hours)**

- HIST 401 Economic History: 20th Century (3)
- INST 309 Dynamics of Globalization (3)
- INST 339 International Organization (3)
- INST 341 Public International Law (3)
- INST 345 Conflict Resolution (3)
- INST 389 Special Topics (3)
- INST 412 Sustainable Development (3)
- PLSC 202 International Relations (3)
- PLSC 203 Comparative Politics (3)
- PLSC 204 International Political Economy (3)
- PLSC 303 Politics of Post-Industrial Societies (3)
- PLSC 327 Comparative Ethnicity, Identity, and Ethnic Conflict (3)

**Regional Studies (18 credit hours)**

**American and European Studies (9 credit hours)**

- AMST 320 American History from European Colonization to 1900 (3)
- AMST 321 Twentieth Century American History (3)
- AMST 333 American Culture (3)
- AMST 388 Independent Study (1-3)
- AMST 389 Special Topics (1-3)
- AMST 402 American Social History in the Twentieth Century (3)
- AMST 409 American Foreign Policy Since WWII (3)
- HIST 205 History of Modern Europe (3)
- HIST 317 History of Britain (3)
- HIST 319 The British Empire (3)
- HIST 388 Independent Study (1-3)
- INST 204 Survey of European Political History (3)
- INST 389 Perspectives on US Foreign Policy in the Middle East (Soliya Connect Program) (3)
- INST 400 Colonialism (3)
- PLSC 315 American Government (3)
- PLSC 322 Western Political Theory (3)

**Arab and Islamic Studies (9 credit hours)**

- HIST 307 Arab History in the Late Ottoman Period: 1800-1922 (3)
- HIST 309 Twentieth Century Arab History (3)
- HIST 311 Ottoman History (3)
- INST 484 Islamic Militant Movements (3)
- PLSC 207 International Relations of Arab States (3)
- PLSC 304 Arab Politics (3)
- PLSC 317 Government and Politics in Kuwait (3)
- PLSC 321 Islamic Political Philosophy (3)
Recommended Courses (15 credit hours)
Students will choose 5 courses (15 credit hours), in consultation with their academic advisors, from the following prefix designations: ACCT, SBSA, ART, BEAL, ECON, ENGL, COMM, PHIL, and RELG.

Free Electives (18 credit hours):
Majors are expected to take 6 elective courses (18 credits hours) of their choice from among courses in Arts and Sciences.

GULF STUDIES SEMESTER PROGRAM (12 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Marjorie Kelly

The Gulf Studies Semester Program is administered by the International Studies Program and is designed for, but not limited to, students from abroad who will spend a semester at AUK studying and researching Arabic, Islam and the Gulf region.

Students with no background in Arabic language are advised to take ARAB 101 Arabic as a Second Language (3) and/or ARAB 201 Arabic as a Second Language II (3) and up to 3 other courses (9 credit hours) in history, economics and politics or society and culture of the region.

Students with Arabic language background are advised to take ARAB 110 Arabic Composition I (3) or ARAB 205 Survey of Arab-Islamic Civilization (3) and three other courses (9 credit hours) in the history, economics and politics or society and culture of the Gulf region. For those students, an internship or a research independent study option may also be possible.
BACHELOR of ARTS in SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (SBSA)

The program of Social and Behavioral Sciences is the study of human beings and societies across time and around the globe. Social and behavioral scientists study how human societies and cultures comprise, and are shaped by, natural and human-made environments, systems of social groupings and status relationships, material exchanges, and language-based capacities for symbolic expression and communication.

At the American University of Kuwait, Social and Behavioral Sciences offers a concentration in Anthropology. Social and behavioral scientists, with a concentration in anthropology, focus on the comparative study of “culture” - the past and present conditions and evolution of human environments, institutions, systems of thought, and their dynamic interconnections. Social and behavioral scientists with a concentration in Anthropology use qualitative (“ethnographic”) and quantitative methods, and investigate such contemporary issues as class formation, gender relationships, ethnicity and ethnic revitalization, religious movements, poverty and economic development, violence, visual culture and mass media, and migration.

Graduates of Social and Behavioral Sciences, with a concentration in Anthropology, find employment in government agencies, non-governmental organizations, international aid and development agencies, and in the private sector in management positions, community service, social service and in media and research organizations. With knowledge of the quantitative and qualitative methods of social and behavioral sciences research, graduates can also be employed by research and consulting agencies, polling organizations, and print and electronic media institutions.

BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) IN SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (CONCENTRATION IN ANTHROPOLOGY)

Program Lead: Dr. Shoma Munshi
Program E-mail: SBSA@auk.edu.kw

Social and Behavioral Sciences Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the AUK major in Social and Behavioral Sciences, the student will be able to:

- Demonstrate an understanding of fundamental concepts in social and behavioral sciences with regard to different societies and cultures.
- Demonstrate an understanding that categories of difference are socially constructed and the ways in which culture constructs behaviors of everyday life.
- Assess and analyze the impact on societies and cultures of increased global media, telecommunication, travel, migration and immigration.
- Understand the ways in which different parts of the world are inter-related and consequently the importance of ethical standards in studying and researching other cultures.
- Demonstrate an awareness and sensitivity to diverse cultural perspectives, critical in today’s global society.
Admission to the Program:

- High School Graduates of the Scientific Section: The student must have at least a 70% cumulative high school grade in the Thanawiya Amma system or in the British System.
- High School Graduates of the Scientific Section: The student must have at least a 2.5 cumulative high school GPA in the Muqararat system or in the American School System.
- High School Graduates of the Literary Section: The student must have at least a 74% cumulative high school grade in the Thanawiya Amma system or in the British System.
- High School Graduates of the Literary Section: The student must have at least a 2.7 cumulative high school GPA in the Muqararat system or in the American School System.
- A cumulative University grade point average (GPA) of 2.00.
- The completion of English 101 with a grade of C or better.
- A grade of 2.00 or higher in the two semester sequence:
  - SBSA 101 “Introduction to Social and Behavioral Sciences: Concentration in Anthropology” and
  - SBSA 200 “Research Methods: Ways of Seeing and Knowing.”

University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)

To receive a Bachelor of Arts in Social and Behavioral Sciences, concentration in Anthropology, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Major Requirements (36), composed of:
  - Core Courses (9)
  - Concentration Courses (27)
- Recommended Courses (15)
- Free Electives (24)

Major Requirements (36 credit hours)

The major in Social and Behavioral Sciences has a core of 3 required courses (9 credit hours):

- Core Courses (9 credit hours)
  - SBSA 101 Introduction to Social and Behavioral Sciences: Concentration in Anthropology (3)
  - SBSA 200 Research Methods: Ways of Seeing and Knowing (3)
- Capstone Course in the senior year (3 credit hours)
  - SBSA 485 Seminar in Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology (3)
- Concentration Courses (27 credit hours)

Students must complete, in consultation with their academic advisors, at least 3 courses (9
credit hours) in each of the two categories (total 18 credit hours). The remaining 9 credit hours can be taken from either category.

Category 1: Global Practices

- SBSA 205   Fundamentals of Arab Society (3)
- SBSA 214   Lost Worlds (3)
- SBSA 224   Shopping and Consumerism (3)
- SBSA 228   African Healing (3)
- SBSA 230   Genocide and Refugees (3)
- SBSA 239   Nation and Migration (3)
- SBSA 250   Religion and Spirituality (3)
- SBSA 341   Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3)
- SBSA 344   Tourism and Cultural Change (3)
- SBSA 345   Globalization: In its Defense and its Discontents (3)
- SBSA 361   Mind, Mood and Medicine (3)

Category 2: Representation of Culture (9 credit hours)

- SBSA 210   Arab Society and Culture (3)
- SBSA 218   Museums as Artifacts (3)
- SBSA 219   Developing Museum Exhibitions (3)
- SBSA 220   Culture and Visual Arts (3)
- SBSA 222   Global Media and Spaces of Identity (3)
- SBSA 235   Identity, Difference, and Deviance (3)
- SBSA 249   Images of Women in Media (3)
- SBSA 260   Ethnographic Film (3)
- SBSA 265   South Asian Film: A Global Perspective (3)
- SBSA 355   Politics and Popular Culture in Africa (3)
- SBSA 366   Popular Culture in South Asia: Film and Beyond (3)
- SBSA 370   Music of the Arabian Peninsula (3)

Recommended Courses (15 credit hours)

Students are strongly encouraged to choose 5 courses (15 credit hours), in consultation with their academic advisors, from the following disciplines: AMST, HIST, PLSC, INST, PSYC, ECON and ART.

Free Electives (24 credit hours)

Majors are expected to take 24 credit hours of their choice from among courses in Arts and Sciences.
COMPUTER SCIENCE and INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROGRAM (CSIS)

Computers are everywhere in our society. The infrastructure of business, government, science, and everyday life are increasingly based on computers and digital communication. Whether you are listening to your digital music player, text messaging with a friend, driving a modern car, trading stocks, producing a movie, buying anything on the Internet, flying an airplane, searching for information, performing or being subject to a medical procedure, or playing a video game, you depend on networks of computers that store, exchange and process information in increasingly elaborate ways. Understanding the foundations of this technology, what it can do, what its limitations are, how it relates to information processing in living things and society, and how you can use it will put you in a better position to understand, create, and decide in whatever career, further education, or personal pursuits you choose. Computing is a critical tool for controlling and shaping the processes of modern society. If you want to be on the driver’s seat for this amazing ride, please consider one of the several options that the Computer Science and Information Systems program at AUK offers, from single introductory courses through a minor to a B.SC major.

The Computer Science and Information Systems (CSIS) program at AUK encompasses the principles of computing that enables students to keep abreast of developments in a rapidly changing technology. CSIS students not only gain a solid foundation in the theory and design of modern computing systems, but are exposed to a variety of applied applications, both in lab assignments as well as in internships and in a semester based senior capstone project course. The students are also encouraged to explore cross-disciplinary connections by completing a minor in a related field.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (B.S.) IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Program Lead: Dr. Shereef Abu Al-Maati  Program E-mail: CSIS@auk.edu.kw

Computer Science Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of the AUK degree in Computer Science, the student will be able to:

- Demonstrate the ability to use fundamental concepts of computer science in the modeling, design, and implementation of computer based systems of varied complexity.
- Maintain a solid understanding of the math and sciences concepts used in computer science in addition to the core computer science concepts.
- Demonstrate the ability to verbally communicate ideas and concepts clearly and in an organized manner for a variety of audiences.
- Demonstrate the ability to write system documentation, user documentation, and research reports for a variety of audiences.
- Work effectively in teams in order to design and implement software systems.
- Demonstrate the awareness of key ethical and legal issues affecting computer science and their personal responsibilities as computer science professionals.
Admission to Program:
Students should apply and be approved for formal admission into the degree program (or major) by the end of the second semester of their sophomore or second year.

University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive a Bachelor of Science in Computer Science, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Major Requirements (65), composed of:
  - Computer Science Core Course Requirements (36)
  - Computer Science Elective Courses (9)
  - Related Fields Requirements (20)
- Free Electives (10)

General Education Requirements:
Students who plan on a B.S. degree in Computer Science or Information Systems are advised that they need the following courses:

- MATH 201 Calculus I (3)
- MATH 213 Discrete Mathematics (3)
- STAT 201 Statistics (3)

Additionally, students who plan on a B.S. degree in Computer Science must also complete 1 of the following course sequences:

- BIOL 101 and BIOL 102 (8)
  OR
- CHEM 101 and CHEM 102 (8)
  OR
- PHYS 115 and PHYS 116 (8)

Students are advised to take into consideration the above requirements when selecting courses to fulfill their General Education Requirements.

CSIS 101 is an introductory course that may fulfill the CSIS General Education Requirement and does not count therefore towards either degree.

Major Requirements
Students should earn a grade of C or better in the Major courses.

Computer Science Core Course Requirements (36 credit hours)

- CSIS 120 Computer Programming I (3)
- CSIS 130 Computer Programming II (3)
- CSIS 210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3)
- CSIS 240 Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS (3)
Computer Science Elective Courses (9 credit hours)
3 Computer Science elective courses must be selected in consultation with the academic advisor from any CSIS courses except for CSIS 101.

Related Fields Requirements (20 credit hours)
Students must complete:
- MATH 201 Calculus I (3)
- MATH 213 Discrete Mathematics (3)
- STAT 201 Statistics (3)

AND 1 of the following course sequences:
- BIOL 101 and BIOL 102 (8)
  OR
- CHEM 101 and CHEM 102 (8)
  OR
- PHYS 115 and PHYS 116 (8)

AND an additional 3 credit hours course in BIOL, CHEM, or PHYS

Free Electives (10 credit hours)
Sufficient to meet the 120 credit hours for graduation.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (B.S.) IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS
Program Lead: Dr. Shereef Abu Al-Maati  Program E-mail: CSIS@auk.edu.kw

Information Systems Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK degree in Information Systems, the student will be able to:

- Demonstrate the ability to use theoretical knowledge and programming skills to design and implement software solutions to problems arising in the operations of business and commerce.
- Maintain a solid understanding of database concepts and fundamental information systems concepts, as well a general understanding of business concepts.
• Demonstrate the ability to verbally and technically communicate ideas and concepts and in an organized manner as well as write clear system documentation, user documentation, and research reports for a variety of audiences.

• Work effectively in teams in order to design and implement software systems.

• Demonstrate the awareness of key ethical issues affecting information systems and their personal responsibilities as information system professionals.

Admission to Program:
Students should apply and be approved for formal admission into the degree program (or major) by the end of their second semester of their sophomore.

University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive a Bachelor of Business Administration in Information Systems, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

• General Education Requirements (45)

• Major Requirements (54), composed of:
  • Information Systems Core Course Requirements (36)
  • Information Systems Elective Courses (9)
  • Related Field Requirements: Business (9)

• Free Electives (21)

General Education Requirements:
Students who plan on a B.S. degree in Computer Science or Information Systems are advised that they need the following courses:

• MATH 201  Calculus I (3)
• MATH 213  Discrete Mathematics (3)
• STAT 201  Statistics (3)

Additionally, students who plan on a B.S. degree in Computer Science must also complete 1 of the following course sequences:

• BIOL 101 and BIOL 102 (8)
  OR
• CHEM 101 and CHEM 102 (8)
  OR
• PHYS 115 and PHYS 116 (8)

Students are advised to take into consideration the above requirements when selecting courses to fulfill their General Education Requirements.

CSIS 101 is an introductory course that may fulfill the CSIS General Education Requirement and does not count therefore towards either degree.
Major Requirements

Students should earn a grade of C or better in the Major courses.

Information Systems Core Course Requirements (36 credit hours)

- CSIS 110 Information Systems (3)
- CSIS 120 Computer Programming I (3)
- CSIS 130 Computer Programming II (3)
- CSIS 210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3)
- CSIS 240 Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS (3)
- CSIS 250 Database Systems (3)
- CSIS 255 Web Technologies (3)
- CSIS 260 Systems Analysis and Design (3)
- CSIS 300 E-Commerce (3)
- CSIS 322 Net-Centric Computing (3)
- CSIS 356 Intelligent Information Systems (3)
- CSIS 420 Information Systems Capstone (3)

Information Systems Elective Courses (9 credit hours)

3 Information Systems elective courses (9 credit hours) must be selected in consultation with the academic advisor from any CSIS courses except for CSIS 101.

Related Field Requirements: Business (9 credit hours)

Students must select 3 courses (9 credit hours) from the following prefix designation: ACCT, ECON, BEAL, ENTR, FINC, MGMT, and MRKT.

Free Electives (21 credit hours):

Sufficient to meet the 120 credit hours for graduation.
MINORS

ARABIC
Minor in Arabic (18 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Raymond Farrin

The Arabic minor program strengthens students’ communication skills in Arabic and familiarizes students with the rich Arabic literary heritage. It develops skills of fluid expression in formal Arabic and leads to an informed awareness of the Arabic literary tradition.

Admission to the Program
- At least 9 credit hours must be taken at AUK
- A minimum grade of C must be achieved in each Arabic course

Arabic Core Courses (12 credit hours)
To complete a minor in Arabic, students must complete the following core courses:

- ARAB 215 Arab Composition I (3)
- ARAB 220 Readings in Arabic Heritage (3)
- ARAB 312 Modern Arabic Literature (3)
- ARAB 322 Media Arabic (3)

In addition, students must complete (in consultation with the academic advisor) 2 other courses (6 credit hours) from the following:

- ARAB 205 Survey of Arab-Islamic Civilization (3) AND / OR
- ARAB 221 Creative Writing (3) AND / OR
- Any ARAB course at the 300 level or higher.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
Minor in Business Administration (22 credit hours)
Program Lead: Prof. Jeremy Cripps

To complete a minor in Business Administration, students must complete the following:

- ACCT 201 Principles of Financial Accounting (4)
- ECON 201 Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 203 Microeconomics (3)
- MGMT 333 Organizational Behavior (3)
- MRKT 413 Marketing Strategy (3)
- And 2 courses (6 credit hours) from among the Business Administration Electives.

Business Administration electives include courses with the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, IBUS, MGMT, and MRKT.
COMMUNICATION
Minor in Communication (21 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Shaheed Mohammed

Admission to the Program:
- The minor requires a minimum of 21 credit hours, including the core of 4 COMM courses (12 credit hours) listed below and 3 COMM or GDES elective courses (9 credit hours).
- At least 3 credit hours must be in upper-level courses and at least 9 credit hours must be taken in residence at AUK.
- Courses taken for the minor must be passed with a grade of C or better.

Students enrolling in the Communication minor should have normally completed a minimum of 30 credit hours of coursework and be in good academic standing. Students seeking a Minor in Communication must complete the following courses or their equivalents. All course prerequisites must be satisfied.

Minor Core Requirements in Communication (12 credit hours)
- COMM 101 Intro to Mass Communication (3)
- COMM 110 Introduction to Digital Media Design (3)
- COMM 225 Theories of Communication (3)
- COMM 205 Writing for Mass Media (3)

Minor Electives (9 credit hours)
Students must complete at least 3 courses (9 credit hours), in consultation with their academic advisor, from recommended COMM and GDES courses. One course (3 credit hours) must be at the 300- level or above.

COMPUTER SCIENCE
Minor in Computer Science (18 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Shereef Abu Al-Maati

Students must take the following four core courses (12 credit hours):
- CSIS 120 Computer Programming I (3)
- CSIS 130 Computer Programming II (3)
- CSIS 210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3)
- CSIS 330 Software Engineering (3)
- AND any 2 additional courses (6 credit hours) from the Computer Science Major Core Course Requirements

ECONOMICS
Minor in Economics (18 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Mourad Dakhli

Student must complete 6 courses (18 credit hours) including:
- ECON 201 Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 203 Microeconomics (3)

And, students must choose in consultation with the academic advisor 4 courses (12 credit hours) from among the following:

- ECON 304 Economics of Labor (3)
- ECON 305 Introduction to International Economics (3)
- ECON 409 Economic Development (3)
- HIST 317 History of Britain (3)
- HIST 321 Twentieth Century American History (3)
- PLSC 303 Politics of Postindustrial Societies (3)

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

Minor in English Language and Literature (18 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Kathryn Kleypas

Students wishing to minor in English Language and Literature are required to take six courses (18 credit hours).

Students must complete the following two core courses:

- ENGL 201 Survey of Western Literature I (3)
- ENGL 203 Survey of Western Literature II (3)

Student must also take four additional 200-, 300-, or 400-level ENGL courses (with the exception of ENGL 204). Two courses (6 credits) must be upper level (300-400 level).

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

Minor in Environmental Studies (18 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Neamat Mosad

The Environmental Studies Minor Program allows students to concentrate courses from a variety of disciplines in order to increase their awareness of the complex environmental issues faced by the human society.

The objective of the program is to provide students with a basic understanding of the scientific, technical, social, cultural, economic, and political issues that are related to global and regional environmental concerns, including the policy dimension of environmental issues. In addition, this program will allow students to refine their knowledge of environmental values, and prepare them to translate these values into practical actions in the society or simply as better informed individuals.

**Admission to the Program:**

- A grade of “C” or better in each course
- At least 6 credit hours must be taken in upper level courses (300 level or above).
To complete a minor in Environmental Studies, students must complete the following courses:

**Environmental Studies Core Courses (3 credit hours)**
Choose from one of the following:

- **BIOL 105** Environmental Biology (3)
- **CHEM 105** Environmental Chemistry (3)
- **PHYS 105** Environmental Physics (3)

**Electives**
Choose one natural science course, one math course, and three environmental studies courses:

- **Natural Sciences (3 – 4 credit hours)** *Choose one from the following:
  - **BIOL 220** Ecology (3)
  - **CHEM 200** Aqueous Environmental Chemistry (3)
  - **CHEM 201** Atmospheric Environmental Chemistry (3)
  - **ENVS 220** Energy & the Environment (3)
  - **ENVS 230** Environmental Geology (3)

- **Math (3 credit hours)** *Choose one from the following:
  - **STAT 201** Statistics (3)
  - **ENVS 210** Environmental Data Analysis (3)

- **Environmental Studies (9 credit hours)** *Choose three from the following:
  - **ENVS 305** Environmental Health (3)
  - **ENVS 310** Environmental Ethics (3)
  - **ENVS 320** Global Environmental Policy (3)
  - **ENVS 388** Independent Study (1 – 3)
  - **ENVS 389** Special Topics (1 – 3)

**GRAPHIC DESIGN**
Minor in Graphic Design (21 credit hours)
Program Lead: *Ms. Dalita Mahmoud*

The Graphic Design Minor provides students with the tools necessary to compete creatively in a professional arena. The classes taught are designed to prepare students for real world situations. Students will develop basic portfolios that meet with international Graphic Design standards. The ability to visually illustrate ideas that affect the advertising and marketing fields is a quintessential asset to have in the commercial art and communication market.

The minor requires a minimum of 21 credits hours including the core of 4 GDES courses (12 credit hours) listed below and 3 courses (9 credit hours) from the GDES electives list.

**Minor Core Requirements in Graphic Design (12 credit hours)**

- **GDES 110** Graphic Design (3)
• GDES 115 Intro to Design and Color Theory (3)
• GDES 220 Layout (3)
• GDES 221 Typography I (3)

**Minor Electives (9 credit hours)**
Students must complete at least 3 courses (9 credit hours) in consultation with their academic advisor from the GDES minor electives list at the 300 level or above.

**GULF STUDIES**
The Gulf Studies Minor is an interdisciplinary program that includes courses in both the humanities (Arabic, music, and art) and the social sciences (history, political science, and anthropology/sociology). A total of eighteen (18) credits is required for the minor. All courses must be completed with a grade of “C” or better.

**Minor Core Course Requirements: two courses (6 hours)**

• ANSO 205 Arab Society (3)
  and one of the following Arabic courses (3)
  • ARAB 101 or 201 (for students with no background in the Arabic language)
  • ARAB 110 Arabic Composition or
  • ARAB 205 Survey of Arab-Islamic Civilization (for students with a background in Arabic)

**Minor Electives: four courses (12 hours)**
Students are required to complete 12 credits of electives from the following list of courses:

• ARAB 150 Human Development in the Arab World
• ART 103 Arab and Islamic Art
• HIST 305 History of the Islamic World 622-1800
• HIST 333 Modern History of Kuwait and the Gulf
• MUSC 370 Music and Dance in the Arabian Peninsula
• INST 207 International Relations of the Arab States
• INST 304 Arab Politics

It is recommended that students take courses in both the humanities and social sciences when fulfilling the requirement for electives.

**HISTORY**
Minor in History (18 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Christopher Ohan

Students wishing to minor in History are required to take 6 courses (18 credit hours) of which at least 3 courses (9 credits hours) must be taken at AUK. Students must complete the following 3 core courses (9 credit hours):
• HIST 305 History of the Islamic World 622 - 1800 (3) OR
• HIST 333 Modern History of Kuwait and the Gulf (3) AND
• HIST 205 History of Modern Europe (3) OR
• HIST 289 Topics in World History (3) OR
• AMST 320 American History from European Colonization to 1900 (3)

Students must also take an additional two 200-level or above courses (6 credit hours) in the following prefixes: AMST, HIST, INST, and PLSC.

**HUMAN RESOURCES**
 Minor in Human Resources (18 credit hours)  
Program Lead: Prof. Jeremy Cripps

The Human Resources Minor provides a foundation in the best practices for the development and implementation of HR management policy. The curriculum focuses on strategic personnel administration, organizational productivity, and effective business communications. Students also study relevant employment law. The HR minor is a practical component to business management, to the management of information systems, and to core courses in the four BBA majors.

Human Resources Core Courses (12 credit hours)  
To complete a minor in Human Resources, students must complete the following core courses:

• MGMT 205 Human Resources Administration and Development (3)  
• MGMT 204 Business Communications (3)  
• MGMT 333 Organizational Behavior (3)  
• PSYC 203 Social Psychology (3)

And 2 courses (6 credit hours) from among the courses with the following prefix designations: SBSA, ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, MGMT, MRKT, PLSC, and PSYC.

**INFORMATION SYSTEMS**
 Minor in Information Systems (18 credit hours)  
Program Lead: Dr. Shereef Abu Al-Maati

Students must take the following four core courses (12 credit hours):

• CSIS 110 Information Systems (3)  
• CSIS 120 Computer Programming I (3)  
• CSIS 130 Computer Programming II (3)  
• CSIS 210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3)  

AND any 2 courses (6 credit hours) from the Information Systems Major Core Course Requirements.
INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
Minor in International Studies (18 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Christopher Ohan

Students wishing to minor in International Studies are required to take 6 courses (18 credit hours) of which at least 3 courses (9 credits hours) must be taken at AUK. Students must complete the following three core courses (9 credit hours):

- INST 102 Political History since 1900 (3)
- INST 101 Introduction to International Studies (3)
- PLSC 200 Introduction to Political Science (3)

Students must also take an additional three 300-level or above courses (9 credit hours) in the following prefixes: AMST, HIST, INST, and PLSC.

MATHEMATICS
Minor in Mathematics (18 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Fernand Tessier

Mathematics is a group of related subjects that concern the study of numbers, geometry, shape, space, and pattern and their inter-relationships, applications, generalizations, and abstractions. After centuries of evolution, it has become a body of knowledge that intersects with logic and philosophy and effectively describes natural, social, and technological processes. Although thinking mathematically is considered difficult by most students, everyone is born with mathematical ability. In fact, it is one of the most natural ways of thinking. Mathematics is also one of the most useful bodies of knowledge. In view of these features, the mathematics faculty members at AUK offer a minor in this subject with the purpose of demonstrating its use as well as its relation to other subjects.

Admission to the Program:
- At least 9 credit hours must be taken at AUK
- A minimum grade of C must be achieved in each mathematics course

Mathematics Core Courses (9 credit hours)
To complete a minor in MATH, students must complete the following core courses:

- MATH 110 Pre-Calculus (3)
- MATH 201 Calculus I (3)
- MATH 203 Calculus II (3)

In addition, they must complete (in consultation with the academic advisor) 3 other courses (9 credit hours) chosen from among the following:

- STAT 201 Statistics (3)
- MATH 210 Differential Equations (3)
- MATH 213 Discrete Mathematics (3)
- MATH 325 Numerical Computing (3)
- MATH 359 Principles of Operations Research (3)
- MATH 389 Special Topics (1 – 3)
Upon completion of this program of study, the student will be able to use computational tools effectively and apply mathematics to several fields (e.g., Physics, Computer Programming, Business, etc). They will have acquired sufficient knowledge and skill to succeed in a mathematics major program. They will have reached a level of development that allows them to read and comprehend mathematical explanations and proofs. Furthermore, they will be able to summarize and articulate solutions to problems that require the use of known mathematics. Each course involved in the mathematics minor carries components that ensure that these outcomes are achieved.

NATURAL SCIENCES (Biology, Chemistry, Physics)

Minor in Natural Sciences (21 credit hours)

Program Lead: Dr. Ali Charara

Natural Sciences are deeply involved in the activities that are essential to our modern civilization. The breadth of the Natural Sciences reflects the blurring of boundaries between the different sciences: biological problems are increasingly being solved using techniques which require an understanding of physics and chemistry, whilst many of the most pressing problems being addressed by chemists and environmental scientists require knowledge of physics and biology.

The mission of the Natural Science program is the development of literacy in the concepts, goals, and methods of a variety of science disciplines, by offering courses in biology, chemistry, and physics. Students choose between a curriculum that stresses a solid knowledge base in biology, and a curriculum that emphasizes the physical or chemical sciences with less intense coverage of biology. Students can expect to deepen their knowledge through hands-on laboratory investigations, to develop observational and experimental skills. Students will develop critical thinking skills and a more detailed understanding of scientific concepts and methods through completion of a minor in Natural Science.

The broad flexibility of the Program is intended to accommodate the needs and goals of students who wish to pursue a career in natural sciences as well as those from business, English literature, computer science, history and international studies, and other disciplines. It provides a solid foundation in any of the Natural Science disciplines and still enables the student to focus on particular sub disciplines, such as human biology or astronomy.

The Minor in Natural Sciences, combined with any major in liberal arts, prepares students for further studies and helps them in future employment in biology, physics, chemistry, medicine and allied health fields, engineering, bioinformatics, and environment management. Science-based career opportunities are widely distributed among business, industry, journalism, government, and education.

A minor in Natural Sciences requires the completion of 21 credit hours of coursework in Natural Sciences. The 7 credit hours of science courses taken under General Education Requirements can be used to fulfill the minor.
Program Admission:
Students must have a minimum 2.00 GPA in Natural Science courses taken for the minor.

Natural Sciences Core Courses (8 credit hours)
Students must complete, in consultation with the academic advisor, two courses from among the following core courses (8 credit hours):

- BIOL 101 General Biology I (4)
- BIOL 102 General Biology II (4)
- PHYS 101 Introduction to Physics I (4)
- PHYS 102 Introduction to Physics II (4)
- CHEM 101 General Chemistry I (4)
- CHEM 102 General Chemistry II (4)

Minor Electives (13 credit hours)
Students must choose in consultation with the academic advisor 13 credit hours in sciences courses, of which 6 hours must be upper level courses (300 or higher) from among BIOL, CHEM, PHYS and NSCI courses.

PSYCHOLOGY
Minor in Psychology (18 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Juliet Dinkha

The Psychology minor is a unique program that creates an opportunity for students to learn about the psychologies of individuals and communities, and the diverse applications of psychological principles to everyday life. The program teaches students how to apply psychological theories, research methods, and research findings to practical concerns.

A minor in psychology introduces students to behavioral principles, useful in the fields of business, advertising, human resources, public relations, anthropology, social work, counseling, health care, film and television, and other professions in which contact with the public is of primary importance. The minor also introduces students to international psychological concepts so that students learn about the realities, styles, and needs of individuals and communities in a global world.

Program Admission:
- At least 9 credit hours must be taken at AUK
- At least 9 credit hours from upper division classes. All Psychology courses must be completed with a grade of “C” or better.
Psychology Core Course: (3 credit hours)
- PSYC 101  Introductions to Psychology (3)

Electives (15 credit hours)
- Any 2 courses from 200-level PSYC courses (6 credit hours)
- Any 3 courses from 300-level or 400-level PSYC courses (9 credit hours)

SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (SBSA)
Minor in Social and Behavioral Sciences (18 credit hours)
Program Lead: Dr. Shoma Munshi

Students must complete the following course:
- SBSA 101  Introduction to Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology (3)
- And 5 additional SBSA courses (15 credit hours), with at least 3 courses (9 credit hours) at the 300-level

VISUAL-PERFORMING ARTS (VPA)
Minor in Visual-Performing Arts (18 credit hours)

The VPA minor is interdisciplinary and includes courses in visual art, music, and drama.

Visual-Performing Arts Core Courses (6 credit hours)
6 credit hours from at least two different disciplines (ART, MUSC, DRAM)
- ART 103  Arab and Islamic Art (3)
- DRAM 101  Introduction to Theater History (3)
- DRAM 150  Beginning Acting (3)
- MUSC 101  Music Appreciation (3)
- MUSC 105  Intro to World Music (3)

Minor Electives (12 credit hours)
Students are required to complete 12 credits of electives from the following prefix designations: ART, DRAM, GDES, and MUSC.

Students are advised that no single course can apply as both a core course and an elective and that no more than 9 credits should be taken from one discipline.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS BY DISCIPLINE

- Accounting (ACCT)
- American Studies (AMST)
- Arabic (ARAB)
- Art (ART)
- Business Ethics and Law (BEAL)
- Biology (BIOL)
- Chemistry (CHEM)
- Communication Studies (COMM)
- Computer Science (CSIS)
- Drama (DRAM)
- Economics (ECON)
- Education (EDUC)
- English Language and Literature (ENGL)
- Entrepreneurship Studies (ENTR)
- Environmental Studies (ENVS)
- Finance (FINC)
- French (FRNC)
- Graphic Design (GDES)
- Health and Fitness (HFIT)
- History (HIST)
- International Studies (INST)
- Mathematics (MATH)
- Management (MGMT)
- Marketing (MRKT)
- Music (MUSC)
- Natural Sciences (NSCI)
- Philosophy (PHIL)
- Physics (PHYS)
- Political Science (PLSC)
- Psychology (PSYC)
- Religion (RELG)
- Social and Behavioral Sciences (SBSA)
- Spanish (SPAN)
- Statistics (STAT)
- Translation (TRANS)
ACCOUNTING (ACCT)

ACCT 201 Principles of Financial Accounting (4)
An introduction and overview of financial accounting. Topics include basic concepts and principles of accounting; the accounting cycle, financial statements, cash, cash flow statement, receivables, inventories, assets and liabilities and merchandizing operations. Prerequisite: MATH 103 or MATH 110.

ACCT 205 Managerial Accounting (3)
An introduction to internal accounting including cost measurement, product costing, cost-volume relationship, budgeting and budget variance analysis, performance evaluation. Prerequisite: ACCT 201.

ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)
The analysis of how organizations project income and costs. The study of the process of projecting and monitoring the revenues and expenditures of an organization. Includes cash flow analysis and projection and the daily, monthly and yearly monitoring of current budgets. Prerequisite: ACCT 205.

ACCT 305 Intermediate Accounting II (3)
An overview of financial statements, measuring assets, income and equities; accounting standards and techniques for researching and assessing standards; application to accounting and reporting revenues, receivables, inventories, cost of sales, fixed assets, liabilities, equity and statements of cash flows. Prerequisite: ACCT 301.

ACCT 334 Individual and Corporate Taxation (3)
An analysis of international taxation theory and the application of tax theory for domestic and international activity in Kuwait. Prerequisite: ACCT 205.

ACCT 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ACCT 388 Independent Study (1-3)
A research and writing project to be determined in consultation with the Instructor. Prerequisite: ACCT 205. Senior class standing and Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ACCT 389 Special Topics (1-3)
An analysis of contemporary issues in accounting theory; of new techniques in managerial accounting; and in global regulation of corporate financial reporting. Prerequisites: ACCT 205 and Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ACCT 401 Advanced Managerial Accounting (3)
Accounting and auditing principles and standards, reporting methods, controls and test of controls, function of the independent auditor. Prerequisites: ACCT 205, MGMT 345.
ACCT 413    Accounting Capstone: Auditing (3)
Accounting and auditing principles and standards, reporting methods, controls and test of controls, function of the independent auditor. Prerequisites: ACCT 205 and MGMT 345.

ACCT 421    International Financial Reporting Standards (3)
An overview of International Financial Reporting Standards and the accounting standards generally accepted in Kuwait. Students are introduced to the Financial Reporting requirements of global capital markets. Prerequisite: ACCT 205.

ACCT 470    Internship in Accounting (1-6)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of accounting and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.5.

AMERICAN STUDIES (AMST)

AMST 320    American History from European Colonization to 1900 (3) [S]
Discovery of the Western Hemisphere; European colonial settlement; birth of a nation; history of the United States until the Civil War including slavery and emancipation; westward expansion and Native American response; modernization.

AMST 321    Twentieth Century American History (3) [S]
World War I; Prohibition and the Depression; World War II and the rise of American international power; the Korean War; the Cold War; the Vietnam War; the two Gulf Wars; challenge to traditional ideologies and political processes. Prerequisite: HIST 101 or INST 102.

AMST 333    American Culture (3)
An interdisciplinary study of America’s view of itself; contemporary society including race, ethnicity, politics, literature and film; issues of violence, discrimination, racism and attitudes that shape contemporary American culture.

AMST 369    Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

AMST 388    Independent Study (1-3)
A research and writing project to be determined in consultation with the Instructor. Senior class standing and Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

AMST 389    Special Topics (1-3)
Senior class standing and Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.
AMST 402  American Social History in the Twentieth Century  (3)
The economic boom and the conservative/traditional 50s; the Civil Rights movement; the anti-war movement; the feminist movement; the counter-culture movement; the student movement; the response of the political right; the information revolution; transformation of the culture and the political landscape. Prerequisite: HIST 101.

AMST 409  American Foreign Policy since WWII  (3)
Investigation of American foreign policy since World War II; the process of decision making; the role of the Presidency, the State Department and Pentagon bureaucracy, the Congress, and Public Opinion. Focuses on the Cold War and the Middle East.

ARABIC (ARAB)

ARAB 101  Arabic as a Second Language I  (3) [A]
This course introduces the student to the Arabic alphabet, the script of modern written Arabic, and develops the student’s knowledge in the four language skill areas. The materials are designed in the effective modern approach to foreign language teaching. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam score less than or equal to 4.

ARAB 114  Arabic Basic Language Skills  (3) [A]
This course introduces students to basic Arabic language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam score between 5 and 14.

ARAB 150  Human Development in the Arab World  (3) [K],[H]
This course examines Human Development in the Arab World using the Reports of the UN Development Program and The Arab Fund for Economic and Social Development, which were released in 2003/2004. It provides students with detailed description and critical evaluation of the economic, demographic, social and political conditions in the Arab countries. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ARAB 201  Arabic as a Second Language II  (3)
This course extends ARAB 101 and is designed to enhance further the student’s knowledge and proficiency of Arabic. Prerequisite: ARAB 101.

ARAB 205  Survey of Arab-Islamic Civilization  (3) [H]
The course acquaints students with the past influence and present importance of Arab-Islamic civilization. It investigates how Islam has shaped many different cultures in Asia, Europe and Africa over the last 1400 years. The religious, political and cultural values associated with Arab-Islamic culture will be discussed. Furthermore, students will be familiarized with the historical forces that shaped the past, and what these forces mean for the world today.

ARAB 215  Arabic Composition I  (3) [A]
This course introduces native speakers of Arabic-with English curricula education-to intermediate reading and writing skills in Arabic. Using various literary and non-literary styles,
students will be exposed to functional grammar, sentence structure and paragraph writing. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam 15 or higher.

**ARAB 220  Readings in Arabic Heritage**  (3) [A],[H]
This course surveys selections of writings from classical Arabic works. The main aim of the selections is to reflect the intellectual, literary and cultural developments of the Arabs from pre-Islamic times up to the present day. The course is thematically organized to allow students the opportunity to study the continuity or changes of certain values and beliefs in Arabic culture. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam 25 or higher.

**ARAB 221  Creative Writing**  (3)
This course introduces students to the skills of writing the genre of the short story and novel.

**ARAB 301  Arabic as a Second Language III**  (3)
This course builds on the earlier “Arabic as a Second Language” courses. It uses more advanced materials to strengthen the reading, writing, listening and speaking abilities of the student. Prerequisite: ARAB 201.

**ARAB 303  Literature of the Arabian Gulf**  (3) [H],[K]
The course will focus on selected texts in translation. This course looks at the contribution of literary figures from the Arabian Gulf, especially those of Kuwait, to Arabic literature in general. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture. Permission of Instructor.

**ARAB 304  Arabic Drama**  (3) [H],[K]
The course looks at the emergence of Arabic drama in the 19th century until the present day, and assesses prototype drama forms of the medieval period. Through a study of selected plays by prominent authors, a picture will emerge of the influence of Arabic drama on Arabic literature. A selection of video recordings will also accompany this course. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture.

**ARAB 308  Arab Women in History**  (3) [H]
An exploration of the diversity of voices of Arab women, both past and present, from a multidisciplinary perspective. Topics include women as revolutionaries and nationalists, male-female relations, women in the workforce, female circumcision, family structures and lifestyles.

**ARAB 312  Modern Arabic Literature**  (3) [H],[K]
This course surveys modern and postmodern Arabic creative writing: novel, short story, drama, poetry and literary criticism. Themes in this course include, but are not limited to, love, death, exile, social pressures and political concerns. The course demonstrates the nexus between Arabic literary production and contemporary challenges of Arab life.
ARAB 313  Arab Women and Literature  (3) [H], [K]
A survey of the history of Arab women's literature, from the medieval period to the present day. Special attention is paid to the questions of literary tradition.

ARAB 314  Classical Arabic Poetry  (3) [H], [K]
This course focuses on selected masterpieces of classical Arabic poetry. Individual works are studied with an aim to understanding the historical context of their composition and to appreciating their literary value. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture.

ARAB 322  Media Arabic  (3) [K]
This course familiarizes students with the language skills necessary to comprehend and contribute to a wide range of media communications: Writing, interviewing, broadcasting, reporting, news coverage, etc. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture.

ARAB 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ARAB 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ARAB 389  Special Topics  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ARAB 400  Arab Identity and Thought  (3)
Since the Arab awakening of the late 19th century, Arab thought has been largely concerned with identity formation in relation or in opposition to other cultures and nationalities. This course examines representative writings by Arab thinkers and authors, which deal with issues concerning the state formation, modernization, nationalism, democracy, Islamism, women’s rights and minority issues.

ARAB 401  Arabic as a Second Language IV  (3)
This course concludes the sequence of Arabic courses as a Second Language. It further develops the four language skills and takes the student to the threshold of advanced proficiency. Prerequisite: ARAB 301.

ART (ART)

ART 101  Art History  (3) [H]
A critical survey of the chronological development of Western Art from 1300 -1900

ART 103  Arab and Islamic Art  (3) [H], [K]
A critical survey of the chronological development of Islamic Art. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture.
ART 121  Drawing I  (3) [H]
A studio course that introduces drawing materials and methods. Students gain an understanding of the techniques of drawing, including perceptions, shading, line weight, and representation drawing.

ART 201  Art and Society  (3) [H]
Focus on significant artists and artworks in the context of historical periods and requirements of the societies.

ART 215  Modern Art  (3) [H]
This course surveys the art and architecture of the late nineteenth and twentieth century Europe and North America. This course will both introduce students to the major artists, architects, and artistic movements of the period, including Impressionism, Cubism, Surrealism, and abstract Expressionism as well as develop the students’ knowledge of the chronological development of Western art that was introduced in ART 101, Art History. Prerequisite: ART 101.

ART 221  Drawing II  (3) [H]
A studio course that continues on with elements examined in ART 121. Students are introduced to textures, more perceptions, different media, collages, and some color. Permission of Instructor.

ART 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ART 382  Cities as Art  (3) [H]
An examination of various cities with a discussion of history and evolution, important artworks/landmarks/buildings, and political and social events that influenced artistic phenotype. Prerequisites: ART 101 or ART 103.

ART 385  Art of the Persian Book  (3) [H]
This course studies the golden age of Persian manuscript painting from 1400-1600. Prerequisite: ART 103 and Permission of Instructor.

ART 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ART 389  Special Topics  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

BUSINESS ETHICS AND LAW (BEAL)

BEAL 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.
**BEAL 388  Independent Study** (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

**BEAL 389  Special Topics** (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

**BEAL 401  Legal Issues in Business** (3)
Examines business legal issues such as; legal concepts, philosophy and functions of the court systems. Survey of contracts, sales, agency, legal forms of business and regulation of businesses. Prerequisites: MGMT 345 and Junior class standing.

**BEAL 403  Corporate Governance** (3)
The issues of human rights in labor relations in international business operations. International law, labor exploitation, child labor, piracy of intellectual rights and other issues. Prerequisites: MGMT 345 and Junior class standing. [Cross-listed with PHIL 403].

**BEAL 407  International Business Law** (3)
A Study of international investment law, the law of international trade, currency exchange and World Trade Organization regulations. Prerequisites: MGMT 345 and FINC 341.

**BIOLOGY (BIOL)**

**BIOL 101  General Biology I** (4) [P]
Part one of a two-semester course. An in-depth introduction to scientific method, and exploration of study of life from atoms to cellular levels of organization. Emphasis on the cell structure, function, energy and metabolism, genes, evolution and speciation, the origins of life, bacteria, plants and animals. A required laboratory is part of the course.

**BIOL 102  General Biology II** (4) [P]
This is part of a two-semester course. Emphasis on the organism and higher levels of biological organization. The plant and animal diversity, plant and animal form and function, body systems, animal behavior, ecology and conservation of biology. A required laboratory is part of the course. Prerequisite: BIOL 101

**BIOL 103  Biology in Everyday Life** (4) [P]
An exploration of biological concepts related to everyday life. The student is introduced to the basic principles that govern the biological world. Topics include cell structure and function, energy and metabolism, evolution and diversity of life, plant structure and function, animal anatomy and physiology, and genetics. A required laboratory is part of the course.

**BIOL 105  Environmental Science** (3) [P]
This introductory course addresses the relationship between human activity and the environment. Emphasis on ecosystems, energy flow and nutrient cycling, population’s dynamics, resource use and conservation, pollution, management and eradication of pollution, ethics and the environment.
BIOL 200 Structure and Function of the Human Body (3) [P]
A course designed to help students understand the biological basis of human health and disease. Study of cell and molecular biology, physiology, anatomy, reproductive biology, and function of various organs as they relate to humans. Emphasis will be placed on specific topics in human health and disease. Prerequisite: BIOL 101 or BIOL 103.

BIOL 220 Ecology (3) [P]
An examination of the interactions of living organisms with their physical and biological environments. Special attention will be given to popular dynamics and the interactions among organisms that determine the structure, function, evolutionary development of biological communities, and the ecological role played by man. Prerequisite: BIOL 101 or BIOL 103 or BIOL 105.

BIOL 215 General Microbiology (3) [P]
A study of the structure, physiology, and growth of microorganisms; beneficial and harmful relationships between microorganisms and people are examined. Organisms studied include protozoa, algae, fungi, bacteria, and viruses. Prerequisite: BIOL 101 or BIOL 103.

BIOL 317 Introduction to Neurobiology (3) [P]
A general introduction to basic anatomy and physiology of the brain. Specific topics include neuronal function, synaptic transmission, sensory processing, movement, sleep and wakefulness, hunger, thirst, caloric and body fluid homeostasis, recovery of function after brain damage, and various neurological and psychiatric disorders. Prerequisite: BIOL 101 or BIOL 103.

BIOL 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

BIOL 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

BIOL 389 Special Topics (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

CHEMISTRY (CHEM)

CHEM 101 General Chemistry I (4) [P]
This introductory course covers the fundamental chemical principles, concepts and laws. Topics include chemical reactions, stoichiometry, gas laws, kinetic theory of fazes, thermo chemistry, atomic structure and periodicity, the Bohr model, Lewis structures, ionic and covalent bonding, the solid state and crystallography, the liquid state and phase diagrams. Laboratory experiments illustrate principles discussed in the course.
CHEM 102 General Chemistry II (4) [P]
Continuation of General Chemistry I. Covers properties of solutions; oxidation-reduction reactions, colligative and chemical properties; acid base and complex ion equilibria, laws of thermodynamics, enthalpy and free energy, electrochemistry, representative elements, transition metals, and nuclear chemistry. Laboratory includes experiments illustrating principles discussed in the course. Prerequisite: CHEM 101.

CHEM 103 Chemistry in Everyday Life (4) [P]
An introduction to the principles of chemistry and its role in our daily life. A number of topics will be addressed such as nuclear chemistry and the atomic bomb, acids and bases, petroleum, chemistry in the kitchen, food additives and coloring, perfumes, soaps and detergents, toxins and poisons, medicine and drugs, forensic chemistry and DNA fingerprinting, global warming, acid rain, air and water pollution. A required laboratory is part of the course.

CHEM 105 Environmental Chemistry (3) [P]
A study of the Chemistry of current environmental problems and potential solutions. Topics include water pollution and treatment, air pollution, photochemical smog, hazardous wastes, heavy metal soils, ground level pollution, and toxicology. It also includes issues of the ozone layer, global warming, acid rain, nuclear waste disposal and the problem and treatment of oil spills.

CHEM 200 Aqueous Environmental Chemistry (3) [P]
This course introduces students to properties and composition of natural waters. Topics include hydrologic cycle, water quality, partitioning, transport, chemical equilibria, pH, complexation, redox processes and water treatment. Prerequisite: CHEM 101 or CHEM 103 or CHEM 105.

CHEM 201 Atmospheric Environmental Chemistry (3) [P]
Introduction to structure, composition and chemical processes occurring in Earth's atmosphere, including interactions with solar radiation, stratospheric ozone layer, photochemical smog and acid rain. Prerequisite: CHEM 101 or CHEM 103 or CHEM 105.

CHEM 300 Organic Chemistry (4) [P]
An introduction to organic chemistry. The course covers the chemistry of hydrocarbons and halogenated hydrocarbons; aromatic hydrocarbons; Chemistry of oxygen and nitrogen compounds, and chemistry of alcohols, ethers, carbonyl compounds and amines. Laboratory includes experiments illustrating topics discussed in the course. Prerequisite: CHEM 101 or CHEM 103.

CHEM 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

CHEM 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.
CHEM 389  Special Topics  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES (COMM)

COMM 101  Introduction to Mass Communication  (3)
Examines the issues and concepts involved in the initial study of the mass media, (i.e., television, radio, newspapers, magazines and interactive outlets) and how they impact the individual and society.

COMM 110  Introduction to Digital Media Design  (3)
Introduces students to basic principles of design in digital media. Emphasis is placed on how to use relevant software, including PhotoShop, Illustrator and InDesign. [Cross-listed with GDES 110].

COMM 111  Images in Media  (3)
The power of images in media is examined through milestones including those in photography, film, video, and interactive media. [Cross-listed with GDES 111].

COMM 201  Principles of Journalism  (3)
This course introduces students to the tenets of what makes news culture and how the modern journalist is shaped. Students will be introduced to various theoretical and practical matters that impact the journalist and affect the news media and the audience from professional standards and techniques for informing mass audiences; paradigms of reliability, confirmation, completeness in reportorial writing for news media. Prerequisite or corequisite COMM 101.

COMM 204  Business Communication  (3) [E]
Explores professional approaches to communication in today’s competitive, diverse and global business environment. This course focuses on verbal and nonverbal principles and practices needed for effective internal and external business communication (memos, e-mails, letters, reports, proposals, presentations, and employment messages). Students learn to plan, investigate, organize, write, and revise successful business reports and correspondence. It also gives students an opportunity to work in problem-solving and decision making teams, experiencing the potential problems that poor communication skills can create in organizational settings. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with ENGL 204 and MGMT 204]

COMM 205  Writing for Mass Media  (3)
Explores basic writing principles and techniques for influencing mass audiences. Exposes students to intensive practice in writing for various groups, including political, civic, and business organizations. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

COMM 208  Film Production I  (3)
Introduces students to basics of cinematic storytelling through narrative genres and documentaries. Examines the basics of script-writing, directing, cinematography, and editing.
Develops skills in all areas of the craft, and explores both the creative and the technical aspects of production. Includes a short project. Familiarizes students with the nature of filmmaking through lectures and working experiments with traditional narrative filmmaking, documentary, and new media. Prerequisite or Corequisite COMM 101. [Cross-listed with GDES 245].

COMM 210  Research Methods in Communication  (3)
Introduces students to social science research methods within a mass communication context. It emphasizes the scientific method and surveys basic concepts of theoretical and empirical research. Covers a variety of methodologies, elementary statistics and criteria for adequate research. Prerequisites: COMM 101 and STAT 201. STAT 201 can be taken as a corequisite.

COMM 225  Theories of Communication  (3)
A basic theory course for communications and media studies. Introduces prevailing communication theories, including agenda setting, uses and gratification, and diffusion constructs. Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and COMM 101.

COMM 230  Principles of Advertising  (3)
Provides students with an analysis of commercial advertising from a global perspective with attention to communication theory. Students will examine the structure of advertising messages, how they are adapted to specific audiences, and the social settings in which they occur. Issues of Internet advertising and e-commerce will be explored. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 240  Principles of Public Relations  (3)
Surveys the fundamentals and techniques involved in public relations operations, including the history, philosophy and ethics of the practice and functions of management, planning, research and communication. It explores the theoretical and practical applications of public relations in contemporary society. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 309  Film Production II  (3)
The course emphasizes the artistic film movement, the role of the American cinema, and its mark on the world. Explores the old and the new Hollywood and the relationships between aesthetics and expenses. Students will explore the Preproduction, the Production, and the Postproduction phases of filmmaking. Prerequisite: COMM 208 or GDES 245. [Cross-listed with GDES 345].

COMM 310  Broadcast Journalism  (3)
Introduces students to the basic principles of broadcast journalism as it occurs in radio and TV. The course includes discussions of technological, ethical and legal issues affecting broadcast news, as well as lab/studio practice in writing, editing, producing and reporting broadcast stories. Prerequisite or Corequisite: COMM 201.

COMM 312  News Writing and Editing  (3)
Explores and practices the skills of a working journalist. Students will build on what is
being taught in COMM 201 and apply that knowledge to this class. Emphasis will be on the writing and editing of features, hard news stories, broadcast copy and writing for the Web. Students will be assigned a beat in the city and will cover that beat as part of their curriculum. Prerequisite: COMM 201.

COMM 320 Mass Media Law (3)
Examines the law as it affects the mass media. Discusses such areas as libel, privacy, public records, criminal pretrial publicity, freedom of information and obscenity. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 325 Mass Communication and Society (3)
Provides students with an overview of the effect of media on culture and society. The course explores how media reflect and mould culture. It examines the role the media play in creating the global village. It also examines how the audience uses and is used by various media outlets and how that use affects the perception of various cultures. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 328 Media and Democratization (3)
Media's role in processes of democratization in Europe, Asia, and the Americas. Current debates and initiatives to make mass media systems more democratic. Prerequisites: COMM 101, COMM 225.

COMM 332 Writing/Editing Opinion Edit (3)
Principles of writing editorials and opinion columns; policies and practices of opinion writing in mass media; reviews; analysis of editorials, Op-Ed and other commentary. Prerequisite: COMM 201.

COMM 333 Writing Speeches and Delivery (3)
The preparation and delivery of speeches and presentations, from research and writing to practical delivery. Prerequisite: ENGL 108.

COMM 338 Copywriting for Advertising (3)
Explores issues, strategies, theories and practices in writing and editing advertising messages. Teaches the technical aspects of advertising: writing advertising copy and designing effective layouts. Students use their software design skills. Prerequisite: COMM 230.

COMM 350 Organizational Communication and Leadership (3)
Teaches students the role of communication in creating a productive organizational environment in terms of interpersonal and group behavior. Reviews the theory and practice of team building, conflict resolution and problem solving and explores how communication and organizational cultures relate to each other. Prerequisite: COMM 101 or MGMT 201 or Permission of Instructor. [Cross-listed with MGMT 350].

COMM 360 Public Relations Writing (3)
Introduces the student to the essentials of how to prepare and present written material for use in the practice of public relations. It teaches the student the techniques needed for creating
effective written communication at a standard generally expected of persons entering into the practice of public relations. Prerequisite: COMM 240.

COMM 369  **Short Course**  
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

COMM 370  **Political Communication**  
Political communication is fundamental to the political sphere. This course will introduce students to established routines in current contemporary political communication and election campaigns. Case studies from the US, UK, and other countries will be examined in institutional and cultural contexts that influence the processes of political communication. Prerequisites: COMM 101, COMM 210, and COMM 225. Junior Standing.

COMM 375  **Rhetorics of Cultural Dissonance**  
This course examines the ways in which language creates, reflects, and transforms cultural identity and beliefs and, consequently, our understanding of local and global relations of power. Through analyses of the various expressive contexts from which ideas about identity and culture emerge, students will develop a greater understanding of the origins and contemporary manifestations of conflict between and within “East” and “West” and “North” and “South.” Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with ENGL 375].

COMM 388  **Independent Study**  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

COMM 389  **Special Topics**  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

COMM 402  **PR Campaigns**  
Capstone for public relations students. Class functions as a full-service public relations firm. The aim is to have students embark on a semester-long corporate communications project using all the relevant skills gained in other COMM and similar courses. Emphasis is given to advanced public relations writing skills aimed at creating, implementing, and machining positive corporate public image. Prerequisite: COMM 240.

COMM 405  **International Mass Communication**  
Examines world mass media systems: what they are like; how they operate; what impact they have on people; what policies are and could be used by the various countries to develop or regulate them; and how they are influenced by a country’s political, economic, social and cultural make-up. Prerequisites: COMM 101 and Junior class standing.

COMM 410  **New Media and Society**  
The rise and diffusion of new media had a profound impact on society. The course explains the complex relationship between new media and social change and looks at how communication theory is impacted by the changing media environment. Prerequisite: COMM 325 and Senior class standing.
COMM 420  Editing and Editorial Policies  (3)
Fundamental principles and practices of editing, copy editing, wire editing, deadline writing, and editorial judgment; editorial policy; introduction to newspaper design and layout. Prerequisite: COMM 320 or COMM 312.

COMM 422  Writing/Edit Feature Articles  (3)
Practices advanced writing and editing of feature stories. Instruction will also be given on developing stories through research, interviewing, and writing, followed by marketing and publication of stories. Prerequisite: COMM 312.

COMM 425  Case Studies in Public Relations  (3)
Exposes students to major issues in advertising, with a focus on the characteristics of successful advertising campaigns. In addition, students examine international and cross-cultural problems in public relations within and across industry, government and institutions. Prerequisite: COMM 240.

COMM 427  Media and Arab Society  (3)
A survey of the histories, roles, and institutions of media in Arab countries from printing to electronic media, from major publishing firms and publications to satellites and satellite broadcasters, including the Internet and publications in that medium. Prerequisites: COMM 101 and Junior Standing.

COMM 450  Advertising Research  (3)
Focuses on research methods in advertising. Introduces students to the concept of media mix-matching product; consumer and media profiles for retail and business-to-business applications; conception, researching and planning; and designing of advertising campaigns for print, broadcast and new media. Prerequisite: COMM 230.

COMM 455  Advertising Media Planning  (3)
Examines media planning, buying and sales as performed by advertising agencies, clients and media. Students learn how to evaluate and select advertising media for various market situations. Examines target audience, media characteristics and data sources. Prerequisite: COMM 230.

COMM 460  Advertising Campaigns  (3)
Capstone for Advertising students. Class functions as a full-service advertising agency. Using all the relevant skills gained in other COMM and similar courses, students collaborate on a semester-long project that includes the conception, research, development, and execution of real-life advertising campaigns. Special emphasis is given to advanced copywriting, as well as to layout and production concerns for print, broadcast, and new media. Prerequisite: COMM 230. [Cross-listed with GDES 460].

COMM 470  Internship in Communication  (1-6)
Students gain practical experience in the field. A daily log accounting for activities required. 3 credits are equivalent to 120 hours if internship. Permission of Instructor.
COMM 480 Seminar in Communication (3)
Permission of Instructor.

COMPUTER SCIENCE (CSIS)

CSIS 101 Computer and Information Systems (3) [T]
An introduction to the use of computers. The hardware and system software of computers are described. Commonly-used software applications (word processing, spread sheets, databases, etc.) as well as communication (e-mail, World Wide Web, etc.) are reviewed and discussed. Students will have extensive hands-on training during supervised laboratory sessions.

CSIS 110 Information Systems (3) [T]
An overview of information systems. Topics include: computer hardware, operating systems, databases, telecommunications and networks, Internet, information systems software, designing information systems, applications and artificial intelligence.

CSIS 120 Computer Programming I (3) [T]
This course examines the fundamental programming constructs of an Object Oriented Language, Java: data types, variables, operators, expressions and statements, conditional and iterative control structures, classes, objects and methods.

CSIS 130 Computer Programming II (3) [T]
This course builds upon the material presented in CSIS120 and introduces more advanced Object-Oriented programming concepts and implementation details. Topics include: inheritance and polymorphism, exception handling, dynamic data structures, File I/O, and graphical user interfaces. Prerequisite: CSIS 120.

CSIS 210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3)
The study of fundamental data structures, algorithms and their applications. Topics include lists and trees; queues and stacks, sort and search techniques; analysis and design of efficient algorithms; Recursion. Prerequisite: CSIS 130. Corequisite MATH 213.

CSIS 230 Programming in a Second Language (3)
An introduction to a second computer programming Language. Students learn to read and write programs in a second language. The language chosen is one with wide popularity and use. Prerequisite: CSIS 130.

CSIS 240 Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS (3)
Legal, ethical, privacy and security issues in Computer usage. Group work, student presentations and discussions and student essays addressing the above issues. Case studies relating to computer ethics will be discussed. Prerequisite: CSIS 110 or CSIS 120.

CSIS 250 Database Systems (3)
An introduction to database concepts, database advantages and users, data independence
relational data model, object oriented model, database design by analysis and synthesis, relational algebra, data definition and manipulation languages, semantic integrity constraints, semantic query transformation and optimization. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

**CSIS 255 Web Technologies (3)**
This course focuses on building Web applications and their associated technologies. Client and server languages, professional website development tools, databases on the web, and web servers. Students are expected to complete a project in the development and maintenance of web sites as well as web services. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

**CSIS 260 System Analysis and Design (3)**
Study of the principles, tools and practices of information systems analysis. Emphasis on learning pragmatic aspects of working as a system analyst and employing the tools of systems analysis and design. Prerequisites: CSIS 110 and CSIS 120.

**CSIS 300 E-Commerce (3)**
This course focuses on the evolution of electronic commerce where business is conducted between organizations and individuals relying primarily on digital media and transmission. Participants investigate the opportunities and challenges of exchanging goods and services over communications networks as well as the manner in which relationships are being reshaped. New forms of business arrangements are also examined. Course activities are designed to provide both managerial and entrepreneurial assessments of anticipated advances in information technology with respect to business systems and electronic markets. Prerequisite: CSIS 250.

**CSIS 310 Introduction to Operating Systems (3)**
Study of supervisory programs. Systems services and file systems; CPU scheduling; memory management; virtual memory; disk scheduling. Deadlock characterization, prevention, and avoidance; concurrent processes; semaphores; critical sections; synchronization. Distributed systems and communication protocols. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

**CSIS 320 Principles of Programming Languages (3)**
Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. A survey of programming paradigms (procedural, functional and logic). History of programming languages, data types supported, control structures and run time management of dynamic structures. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

**CSIS 322 Net Centric Computing (3)**
The course covers fundamental concepts of computer networks. Topics include: OSI model; LAN/WAN architecture and design; network services and protocols such as TCP/IP, mobile IP; DNS, ICMP, telnet, ftp, etc; distributed object systems; and collaboration technology and groupware. Students are expected to complete a project that covers the essentials of set-up, configuration and administration of multi-protocol servers and clients. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.
CSIS 330  Software Engineering   (3)  
An introduction to the software development life cycle (analysis, design, coding, testing and maintenance) and contemporary software development methods. This course places special emphasis on object-oriented systems. Students are expected to complete a medium-scale software project. Prerequisite: CSIS 130.

CSIS 335  Computer Architecture and Assembly Language   (3)  
An introduction to digital computer hardware architecture and organization. Topics include digital logic, processor design, instruction sets, and system architecture. Programs written in assembly language will be used to gain hands-on experience with the underlying system architecture. Prerequisite: CSIS 120.

CSIS 340  Software Project Management   (3)  
Study of project management in the context of software systems development. The course will cover the processes, contexts, metrics, planning, and management concerns of projects for modern software systems. Prerequisite: CSIS 330.

CSIS 345  Artificial Intelligence   (3)  
Introduction to the types of problems and techniques in Artificial Intelligence; problem-solving methods. Major structures used in Artificial Intelligence programs. Study of knowledge representation techniques, problem-solving through problem decomposition and interaction among subparts. Neural Networks and Heuristic programming. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

CSIS 352  Information Technology and Decision Strategies   (3)  
The course is designed around a model that views the firm as an information processing entity that must sense and respond to its environment. It provides an understanding of the role and potential contribution of information technology for organizations. In addition, it furnishes different ways to understand the opportunities and threats posed by IT in contemporary competitive environments. Further, the course recognizes the growing importance of E-commerce in business and how information technologies are enabling this important business paradigm. The course will emphasize the strategic role that computer-based information systems now play in modern organizations. The course will explore how rapid advances in hardware and software technology are impacting strategies, structures and processes within organizations. Prerequisites: CSIS 110 and STAT 201.

CSIS 356  Intelligent Information Systems   (3)  
This course provides the student with an introduction to the fundamentals of Intelligent Systems. Businesses are becoming increasingly “knowledge intensive”. In particular, with the explosion in the amount of data available, there is an increasing need for systems that help people filter, summarize, and interpret large amounts of very disparate kinds of data. At the same time, the enabling technologies such as database systems, networks, desktops, and Artificial Intelligence techniques have reached industrial strength maturity, providing unprecedented opportunities for building powerful decision support systems. This course
provides the student with a broad understanding of these technologies, a methodology that lets the student evaluate the pros and cons of each of the technologies in the context of real-world problems, and exposure to business cases where this methodology has been applied. Prerequisite: CSIS 250.

CSIS 360  Analysis of Algorithms  (3)
Covers algorithmic analysis and strategies, advanced searching and sorting algorithms, hashing, graph and spanning trees algorithms, topological sort, complexity, approximation algorithms, and basic computability theory. Prerequisites: CSIS 210 and MATH 201.

CSIS 362  Knowledge Systems: Development and Use  (3)
This course covers the development and use of knowledge intensive systems in business applications. Businesses are becoming increasingly “knowledge intensive”. Techniques to support knowledge intensive business processes and exploiting the vast amount of data available, especially in the Internet age are explored. Several development environments for the construction of knowledge intensive applications are studied. Various tools and techniques used in the development of knowledge intensive systems will be studied and the tradeoffs involved in choosing from among them will be evaluated. Case studies of several knowledge intensive systems are used for insight into their motivation, construction, and use. Innovative e-business applications of knowledge intensive systems will be discussed. Prerequisite: CSIS 352.

CSIS 365  Expert Systems  (3)
Introduces the basic concepts, techniques, and tools involved in the development of information systems based on human expertise. It includes: identification of expert system projects, knowledge acquisition, architecture of expert systems, inference, verification and validation of expert systems. Prerequisite: CSIS 345.

CSIS 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

CSIS 370  Computer Graphics  (3)
Detailed study of two-dimensional graphics and introduction to issues from three-dimensional graphics. Graphics hardware and applications. Study of graphics primitives in two dimensions: lines, attributes, windowing, clipping, transformations. Overview of other topics: three-dimensional transformations, modeling, color science, rendering. Prerequisites: CSIS 210 and MATH 201.

CSIS 375  Compiler Construction  (3)
Review of program language structures, translation, loading, execution and storage allocation. Compilation of simple expressions and statements. Organization of a compiler including compile-time and run-time symbol tables, lexical scan, syntax scan, object code generation, error diagnostics, object code optimization techniques, and overall design. Use of compiler writing languages and bootstrapping. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.
CSIS 388  Independent Study  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

CSIS 389  Special Topics in Computer Science  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

CSIS 390  Special Topics in Information Systems  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

CSIS 400  Theory of Computation  
Abstract models of computers (finite automata, pushdown automata, and Turing machines) and the language classes they recognize or generate (regular, context-free, and recursively enumerable) will be presented. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

CSIS 410  Computer Science Capstone  
This course integrates core topics of the computer science body of knowledge, teamwork, and professional practices through the implementation of a large-scale project. Senior class standing.

CSIS 420  Information Systems Capstone  
This course integrates core topics of the Information Systems body of knowledge, teamwork, and professional practices through the implementation of a large-scale project. Senior class standing.

CSIS 470  Practicum in Computing and Information Systems  
An internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of computer science. Permission of Instructor.

**DRAMA (DRAM)**

DRAM 101  Introduction to Theatre History  
A comprehensive introduction of western theatre history from Ancient Greek Comedy and Tragedy to modern American and English drama.

DRAM 150  Introduction to Acting  
An introductory course into acting focusing on terminology, movement, and various contemporary western acting methods.

DRAM 211  Contemporary Theater  
Survey course designed to familiarize the student with contemporary works of dramatic literature works from 1879 to the present.

DRAM 212  Ancient Greek Theater  
An in-depth survey course of the dramatic writings of the Ancient Greek world, this course will acquaint the student with some of the first works of the Western civilization.
DRAM 213  Shakespeare for Beginners     (3) [H]
A broad survey course of selected scenes and other material from the dramatic works of William Shakespeare.

DRAM 250  Acting I       (3) [H]
A continuation of Intro to Acting, with a focus on the Stanislavsky method and Chekhov. Prerequisite: DRAM 150 or Permission of Instructor.

DRAM 251  Acting II       (3) [H]
Acting Lab focusing on a specific playwright or other dramatic forms such as Comedia del Arte, Greek Chorus, movement, or puppetry. Prerequisite: DRAM 250.

DRAM 350  Shakespeare in Performance     (3) [H]
An exploration into Shakespeare’s prose and poetry through text and performance. Text analysis and scansion techniques will be discussed as well as sonnet composition. Prerequisite: ENGL 307 or Permission of Instructor.

DRAM 360  Theater Production      (3) [H]
Faculty directed theater production. Specific dramatic material will vary. Students may participate in acting, stage management, dramaturgy, assistant direction, design (costume/lighting/scenic), or as other production staff. Permission of Instructor.

DRAM 369  Short Course       (3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

DRAM 388  Independent Study      (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

DRAM 389  Special Topics       (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ECONOMICS (ECON)

ECON 101  Introduction to Economics     (3) [S]
A theoretical and historical evaluation of different economic systems, planning strategies and their effects on economic growth, democracy, equity and effectiveness; assessment of the historical experience of the formerly socialist economies; distinctive features of European and Japanese economies and Third World societies.

ECON 201  Macroeconomics     (3) [S]
An introduction to macroeconomics. The course focuses on national income and product accounts, consumption, investment, international trade, and output. It also provides students with a theoretical basis in macroeconomics, introduces them to the use of Macro models in a real-world context. Topics covered include the nature of risk and its impact, the use
of forecasts, the volatility of foreign exchange markets, and the role of fiscal and monetary policy in stabilizing the economy. Prerequisite: MATH 101, 103 or 110.

**ECON 203 Microeconomics** (3) [S]
An introduction to microeconomics. The course focuses on supply, demand and product markets, production costs and pricing and output under different market structures. Prerequisite: MATH 101, 103 or 110.

**ECON 301 Intermediate Economics I** (3) [S]
Mathematically-based theory and concepts of national income determination, employment and economic growth. Prerequisites: ECON 201, ECON 203, and MATH 201.

**ECON 303 Intermediate Economics II** (3) [S]
Mathematically-based theory of relative prices of commodities and services under perfect and imperfect competition; theory of the firm; consumer demand. Prerequisites: ECON 201, ECON 203, MATH 201, and MATH 203.

**ECON 304 Economics of Labor** (3) [S]
The application of economic theory to current labor problems, domestic and foreign. Problems include wage theory and wage differentials, training policy, poverty, unemployment and underemployment, migration, discrimination, issues of productivity, industrialization and union policies. Prerequisite: MGMT 201 or FINC 332.

**ECON 305 International Economics** (3) [S]
Theories and concepts of international trade; real flows; terms of trade; industry structure and resource differences; international competitiveness; the effects of international trade on the economies of importing and exporting countries; the effects of tariffs and quotas and other nontariff barriers on international trade. Also includes multinational corporations, trade and development, customs, and unions. Prerequisites: ECON 201, ECON 203, and MGMT 201.

**ECON 315 Managerial Economics** (3) [S]
The course focuses on the application of the concepts of economics to managerial issues. It integrates economic principles with modern management techniques and theory for the purpose of efficient managerial decision-making. Topics include optimization techniques, demand estimation and forecasting, production and cost analysis, market structure, and pricing practices. Prerequisites: ECON 201, 203, and STAT 201.

**ECON 350 History of Business** (3) [S]
Exposition and analysis of the development of economic history. Emphasis on tracing the evolution of economic theories out of specific historical contexts. Major theorists and schools of economic thought, from Adam Smith to the present will be reviewed. Prerequisites: ECON 201 and ECON 203.

**ECON 351 Capital Markets** (3) [S]
Analysis of capital markets and the role of banks, and other financial institutions in the economy. Prerequisites: MATH 103, ECON 201, and ECON 203.
ECON 369  Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ECON 388  Independent Study (1-3)
Independent study by student with the requirement that the student writes a report summarizing the knowledge acquired during the period of study. Permission of Instructor.

ECON 389  Special Topics (1-3)
An analysis of contemporary issues in economic theory. Prerequisites: ECON 201 and ECON 203. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ECON 401  Economic History: Twentieth Century (3)
Historical investigation of economic development; comparison of European and Third World development as contrastive case studies. Prerequisites: ECON 201 and ECON 203 and Junior class standing. [Cross listed with HIST 401.]

ECON 405  Comparative Economic Systems (3)
A theoretical and historical evaluation of different economic systems, planning strategies and their effects on economic growth, democracy, equity and effectiveness; assessment of the historical experience of the formerly socialist economies; distinctive features of European and Japanese economies and Third World societies. Prerequisites: ECON 201 and ECON 203.

ECON 409  Economic Development (3)
Theories and policies of economic development; role of international institutions; impact of international trade policy, international capital flows, exchange rate policies, inflation, public finance, monetary policy, competitiveness, military expenditures; agriculture, population, and the environment. Prerequisites: ECON 201, ECON 203, and MATH 201.

ECON 429  Environmental and Energy Economics (3)
The course will examine the principles, policy instruments, and current practice of using economics to analyze various environmental and natural resource problems, especially the economics of energy. It will address the study of environmental protection, resource conservation, evaluation of environmental costs and benefits, and optimal management of energy resources. Prerequisites: ECON 201 and ECON 203. Senior class standing.

ECON 452  Introduction to Econometrics (3)
Review of econometric statistics and statistical techniques; the application of statistical models to economic data; regression analysis and estimation of economic models; the question of violations of the basic assumptions of the regression model, dummy variables and analysis of variance; index numbers and time series analysis. Prerequisites: MATH 201 and STAT 201.

ECON 470  Internship in Economics (1 - 6)
An internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report or summarizing
what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of economics and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.5.

**ECON 485 Seminar in Economics** (3)
A seminar for seniors; majors conduct research projects on varying relevant economic issues; presentation of research approaches, subjects and results; a group project and an individual research project may be allowed. Topics and Instructor may vary. Permission of Instructor.

**EDUCATION (EDUC)**

**EDUC 100 Essentials of Learning** (1) [L]
The course consists of modules that direct students in a methodical way through a sequence of active learning strategies. Several self-discovery units will lead students through practical activities which are designed to enhance their personal growth and development as active learners. Specifically, the course work is designed to provide students with tools to be successful as life long learners.

**EDUC 200 Career Exploration** (1)
A one-credit hour course offered during the Fall and Spring semesters. This course leads students through the Major and Career Planning Process, and provides them the opportunity to explore themselves and the world of work. Through a variety of methods, students will become aware of their unique interests, skills, values, needs, and personality type. This interactive course will acquaint students with practical and theoretical aspects of the career planning process. Through library research, computer research, and oral presentations, students will demonstrate their ability to make informed choices regarding careers selection. This elective course is not intended as a substitute for EDUC 100. Sophomore, Junior, or Senior class standing.

**EDUC 369 Short Course** (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

**EDUC 388 Independent Study** (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

**EDUC 389 Special Topics** (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (ENGL)**

**ENGL 099 Fundamentals of Reading and Writing** (12)
This course focuses on developing academic reading and language skills necessary for success in the academic environment. Under the close supervision of the instructor and using the workshop method, students will refine their reading, vocabulary, and sentence skills while
producing a portfolio of multi-paragraph writings that demonstrates their ability to summarize, paraphrase, synthesize, analyze, and evaluate information and ideas taken from a variety of sources. Exit exam required. This course meets 20 hours per week. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation.

Pre-requisite: TOEFL 520 or Accuplacer LOEP Reading ≤ 109/WritePlacer Essay ≤ 8.

ENGL 101  Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing  (3) [E]
This course focuses on writing and reading for various academic and public purposes and audiences. Students will develop analytical, critical, and argumentative thinking, reading, and writing abilities, and will be introduced to research practices. Prerequisites: Score of 110 on reading and 9 on the essay of the English Placement Test OR a grade of C or better in ENGL 099 OR IENG 030/031.

ENGL 102  Writing and Information Literacy  (3) [E]
This course introduces students to the academic, intellectual, and public activities of research. Through a focus on research as a process of inquiry generated by particular purposes, audiences, and contexts, students will develop a more complex understanding of multiple research processes and genres. Students will formulate their own critical analysis of and response to a range of academic and public issues. Students will develop and conduct an extended research inquiry. The primary aim of this course is to develop students’ critical and information literacy. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 108  Public Speaking  (3) [C]
This course focuses on the principles of public speaking in large and small group environments with emphasis on audience analysis, research and evidence, reasoning, rhetoric, organization and delivery. Through analyzing professional speeches and their effectiveness, the student practices the more common speech types: informative, persuasive, special occasion and impromptu.

ENGL 120  Introduction to the Study of the English Language  (3)
An introduction to the study of the structure and function of language and the development of the English language to the present day: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics and changes over historical eras. It also includes the study of language acquisition, language evolution, variation and language education. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 201  Foundations of Western Literature  (3) [H]
Traces the development of early Western doctrines, concepts and practices of Western civilization. Course covers texts from ancient Greece, Rome and up to the Middle Ages. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 203  World Literature II  (3) [H]
An introduction to English Language Literature from Medieval times to mid-Nineteenth Century. Representative texts will be studied in relationship to the social, political, and historical background. Required of Literature Majors. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.
ENGL 204 Business Writing (3) [E]
This course explores professional approaches to communication in today’s competitive, diverse
and global business environment. This course focuses on verbal and nonverbal principles and
practices needed for effective internal and external business communication (memos, e-mails,
letters, reports, proposals, presentations, and employment messages). Students learn to plan,
investigate, organize, write, and revise successful business reports and correspondence. It
also gives students an opportunity to work in problem-solving and decision making teams,
experiencing the potential problems that poor communication skills can create in organizational
settings. ENGL 204 is a course substitute for ENGL 102. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-
listed with COMM 204 and MGMT 204].

ENGL 206 History of the English Language (3) [H]
This course offers a historical study of the evolution of English sounds, inflections, syntax,
exicon, and semantics from the pre-historical development of the Germanic languages from
Proto-Indo-European through Old English, Middle English, and Early Modern English to
Present-Day English. The course will emphasize social, political, and other external historical
events influencing language change, as well as the internal history of the language. Prerequisite:
ENGL 101.

ENGL 207 Oratory and Rhetoric (3) [H]
A study of rhetoric from its European roots in the literatures of the classical world to its
many variations over time and culture. Central to the course will be the role of rhetoric and
oratory in determining the way in which discourse is constructed to achieve specific ends.
Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 301 Literature and Film (3) [H]
This course will involve viewing a variety of films and critical responses to those films.
Students will demonstrate in their own written and oral responses to film their ability to use
effectively the critical language and methodology of professional film criticism in its varied
aesthetic, historical and ideological forms. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 303 English Poetry and Prose: 1500-1660 (3) [H]
Examination of Renaissance poetry and prose, not including Shakespeare; Renaissance
literature and its impact on the "modern world." Review and evaluation of the works of
such writers as Sidney, More, Bacon, Marlowe, Johnson, Donne, and Milton. Also includes
selections from the King James Bible for students of literature. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 304 English Poetry and Prose: 1660-1800 (3) [H]
The English Enlightenment; the Restoration and the Age of Reason figures including Dryden,
Swift, Pope and Johnson. The rise of technology and technological culture and the impact of
science and scientific methodology on Enlightenment literature. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 307 Shakespeare (3) [H]
An introduction to Shakespeare: intensive study of selected comedies, tragedies, history plays,
and Shakespeare’s poetry. Works are discussed in their socio-historical context. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 308 Early American Literature** (3) [H]
An historical study of American literary forms and intellectual life, writers and their contributions from the Seventeenth Century world of the Puritans to the work of the early Transcendentalists in the Nineteenth Century. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 309 Nineteenth Century British Literature** (3) [H]
This course will examine major British literary texts from the Romantic and Victorian eras, including poetry and prose by Wordsworth, Shelley, Byron, Coleridge, Keats, Mary Shelley, Wollstonecraft, Ruskin, Eliot, Austen, Wilde, Tennyson, the Brontës, Dickens, Arnold, Hemans, Browning, Mill, and Carlyle. The course presents the relationship between each author’s works and various historical and cultural developments, such as the industrial revolution and colonialism. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 310 Nineteenth Century American Literature** (3) [H]
This course will examine major American literary texts written by American writers of the Nineteenth Century, including poetry and prose by Emerson, Poe, Dickinson, Thoreau, Stowe, Melville, Chopin, Whitman, Cooper, Douglass, Jacobs, Twain, Hawthorne, and other writers concerned with issues of gender, race, and social justice. The course presents the relationship between each author and his/her works and various historical and cultural developments, such as the Civil War and Abolition and Suffrage. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 311 English Novel** (3) [H]
An examination of representative English novels from the beginning up to the Nineteenth Century. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 312 American Novel** (3) [H]
An examination of representative American novels from the beginning up to the Nineteenth Century. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 314 Modernism/ Postmodernism** (3) [H]
This course investigates the trends in the intellectual and aesthetic movements that inform twentieth century Western ideas about art. Rejecting many 19th century standards, modernist figures such as Woolf, Joyce, Stein, Eliot, Pound, Mallarme, Kafka, and Stevens helped radically redefine literature and culture. Students will look at various modernist trends such as emphasis on impressionism and subjectivity, blurring of distinctions between genres, tendency toward fragmented forms, discontinuous narratives, etc., and will trace the continuation and/or rejection of these early twentieth century trends in postmodernism. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 315 Twentieth Century American Literature** (3) [H]
Examines the major trends in 20th Century U.S. Literature. Students may study artistic movements such as Naturalism, the Beats, the Harlem Renaissance, Lost Generation, and
New Journalism, as well as literary responses to major historical events, such as the Great Depression, WW I and II, the Vietnam War, and major social movements of the second half of the century. Prerequisite ENGL 101.

**ENGL 319 Women and Literature** (3) [H]
An examination of representations of women and womanhood over time and the way in which those representations are culturally constructed. The course will also offer an introduction to feminist theory and examine the resistant discourses of women writers. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 329 German Literature in Translation** (3) [H]
An aesthetic and cultural evaluation of German literature in translation. Poetry and fiction of major German authors will be studied. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 339 French Literature in Translation** (3) [H]
An aesthetic and cultural evaluation of French literature in translation. Poetry and fiction of major French authors will be studied. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 345 Creative Writing** (3) [H]
The craft and practice of creative writing (short fiction and poetry) involving extensive writing throughout the semester. The course includes regular examination of professional models and the writing generated and revised by students. In addition, students will actively be involved in developing AUK’s Arts and Literary Journal. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 349 Arabic Literature in Translation** (3) [H]
The course is an aesthetic and cultural evaluation of Arabic literature in translation. Poetry and fiction of Mahmoud Darwish, NaguibMahfouz, Sahar Khalifeh, Jabra Ibrahim Jabra are some of the authors studied. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 355 Contemporary World Literature** (3) [H]
An exploration of the ways contemporary literature responds to the complex reality of our world; modernist and postmodernist fiction from a variety of national literatures; examples from Robbe-Grillet, Lessing, Boll, Mann, Duras, Morrison, Walker, Kundera, Atwood, Munro, Coetzee, Achebe, Eco and Garcia Marquez. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 369 Short Course** (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

**ENGL 375 Rhetorics of Cultural Dissonance** (3) [H]
This course examines the ways in which language creates, reflects, and transforms cultural identity and beliefs and, consequently, our understanding of local and global relations of power. Through analyses of the various expressive contexts from which ideas about identity and culture emerge, students will develop a greater understanding of the origins and contemporary manifestations of conflict between and within “East” and “West” and “North” and “South.” Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with COMM 375].

154
ENGL 388  Independent Study  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ENGL 389  Special Topics  
Prerequisite: ENGL 101. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ENGL 400  Seminar in British Authors  
An in-depth study of the work of a significant British writer, or a small group of British writers. It will include the writer’s context, approach, and contributions to literature and society. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 401  Seminar in American Authors  
An in-depth study of work of a significant American author, or a small group of American writers. It will include the author’s context, approach, and contributions to literature and society. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 402  History of Theater and Drama  
A comparative study of major works in theatre and of theories of drama and performance from Ancient Greece and the Near East to the modern period. Special attention will be given to works representative to distinct periods and schools of theatre and drama. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 403  Modern Drama  
This course extends the subject matter of ENGL 402 into the 20th Century by focusing both on major dramatists but also tracing the development of national and regional dramas. Special attention will be paid to transformations of classical conventions of character, plot and audience as well as a broadening of subject matter and use of a variety of vernaculars. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 405  Postcolonial Literature  
This course in postcolonial literature will allow students an opportunity to read and discuss novels, short stories, poetry, and essays from former British colonies in Asia, Africa, and the Caribbean, as well as from the postcolonial Diasporas. Emphasis will be placed on the common experience of a postcolonial condition across various regions, even as we acknowledge their specific historical conditions. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 406  African American Literature  
The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with a variety of classic texts, writers, and themes that have shaped the African American literary tradition. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 415  Literary Theory and Criticism  
An introduction to central issues in Literary Criticism; the concept of literature, the relationship of literature to criticism, and the establishment of literary canons; key schools of criticism, including formalism, structuralism, post-structuralism, deconstruction and reception theory, and post-colonialism and their respective historical contexts; required of Literature Majors. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.
ENGL 421 Culture and Imperialism
Senior seminar whose content varies while retaining one focus, the theme of “orientalism” or the image of the West in representative texts of the English and American literary traditions. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 485 Senior Thesis
This is a capstone seminar that offers Majors an opportunity to apply their writing abilities, research skills and knowledge in an independent study project. Seniors can select one of three areas: (1) English Literature Research Paper that will focus on thematic, critical, period, theoretic, or genre studies (2) Comparative Literature Research Paper that requires a study of works written in English or in other languages in translation or in the original language to focus on thematic, critical, period, theoretic, or genre studies. (3) Creative Writing Project students submit at the end of the semester a portfolio of poetry or fiction writing. Senior class standing and Permission of Instructor

ENTREPRENEURSHIP STUDIES (ENTR)

ENTR 201 Principles of Entrepreneurship
The philosophy, motivation and characteristics of entrepreneurship. Social, psychological, economic, and business factors in the success and failure of entrepreneurship; the entrepreneur; identifying and evaluating entrepreneurial opportunities; planning and developing a new business venture; managing the new venture; applications to creation and management of stand-alone ventures and those developed within corporations. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

ENTR 301 Intermediate Entrepreneurship
Study of the nature and special conditions related to proprietorships, partnerships and small business enterprises. Prerequisite: ENTR 201.

ENTR 369 Short Course
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ENTR 388 Independent Study
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ENTR 389 Special Topics
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ENTR 470 Internship in Entrepreneurship
An internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of entrepreneurship and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Prerequisite: ENTR 201 and a Minimum Grade Point Average of a 2.5. Permission of Instructor and Program Chair.
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (ENVS)

ENVS 215 Environmental Data Analysis (3) [P]
This course will introduce students to statistics, data analysis, and probability to be able to evaluate and interpret environmental data. Topics will include: Statistics and data analysis; frequency tables, bar charts, mean, standard deviation, and skewness; Linear regression; and Probability. Prerequisite: MATH 090.

ENVS 220 Energy & the Environment (3) [P]
Study of key physics principles as related to environmental issues, including: Energy forms; Energy resources and conversions; Past and present patterns of energy use; Projection of future demand and supplies of energy; Role and method of physics in fostering rational evaluations of environmental problems and in searching for potential solutions; Resources and technologies of future energy alternatives. Prerequisite: PHYS 101 or PHYS 105.

ENVS 230 Environmental Geology (3) [P]
Fundamental earth science concepts are used to assess the impact of increasing global population and development on earth’s natural resources and also examine how natural processes affect human activities. Topics include volcanic eruptions, earthquakes, flooding, tsunamis, soil erosion, landslides, stream flooding, and rock-falls.

ENVS 305 Environmental Health (3) [P]
An overview of environmental issues affecting human health and survival. Students will be introduced to biological and chemical toxins in the general environment, environmental epidemiology, and relevant environmental regulations. Attention will be paid to environmental issues at home, in work settings, the community, and in the global context. Prerequisite: BIOL 105.

ENVS 310 Environmental Ethics (3) [P]
This course examines normative issues in the study of the environment. Students will learn basic ethical concepts and theories and how to apply them to specific environmental concerns. Students will be asked to develop arguments to defend their own respective views regarding the environment and to develop viewpoints reflecting thoughtful and scholarly consideration of human duties, both individual and social, to the environment. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with PHIL 310].

ENVS 320 Global Environmental Policy (3) [P]
A course that seeks to provide a broad overview of the key concepts, actors, and issues related to global environmental policy. This course outlines the evolution of environmental policy in facing global environmental challenges and how such policies have become inherently intertwined with government policy and business practice. Junior or Senior class standing.

ENVS 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.
ENVS 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

ENVS 389 Special Topics (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

FINANCE (FINC)

FINC 332 Financial Management (3)
Financial planning and analysis; financial theory and methods of analysis; risk measurement; management of investment decisions and capital structure, source of financing; capital markets. Prerequisites: MATH 103 or MATH 110 or MATH 201 and MGMT 204 and ACCT 201.

FINC 341 Corporate Finance (3)
Overview of money and capital markets, management of assets, liability and capital accounts; acquisition and use of short-term funds and long-term capital; financial analysis; cash; long-term budgeting; leasing; corporate securities; dividend policies; and cost of capital. Prerequisites: ACCT 205 and FINC 332.

FINC 343 Financial Services Management (3)
The course will focus on operations in financial services management including applications of competitive strategies and explorations of opportunities in various financial services sectors including banking, insurance, and personal finance planning. The course will also examine this sector in the context of the Kuwait financial services companies. Prerequisites: FINC 332 and FINC 341.

FINC 355 Financial Markets and Institutions in Kuwait and the Gulf (3)
Organization of short-term money markets and long-term capital markets and institutions; investment instruments; investment constraints; resulting portfolios. Prerequisite: FINC 341.

FINC 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

FINC 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

FINC 389 Special Topics (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

FINC 413 International Finance, Financial Markets and Institutions (3)
The structure and institutions of the international monetary system; the operations of foreign capital markets; the cost of capital in international markets; exchange markets, foreign exchange systems; issues in international accounting, banking and taxation. Prerequisite: FINC 355.
FINC 433  Finance Capstone: Financial Markets and Institutions  (3)
The course will address the demand and supply of venture capital from the perspective of entrepreneur and investor and will discuss issues related to corporate governance. Students will examine the venture capital industry, explore various partnership and organizational arrangements, and learn how to apply valuation methodologies to these ventures. Prerequisites: FINC 332 and FINC 341.

FINC 470  Internship in Finance  (1-6)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of finance and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.5.

FRENCH (FRNC)

FRNC 101  Introduction to French I  (3) [H]
The objective of this course is to provide students with necessary skills and confidence to cope with everyday situations. The focus will be both on oral and written communication. Through extensive use of audio material, the course provides training and practice in all the language skills, with an initial emphasis on listening and speaking. The class is conducted almost entirely in French.

FRNC 102  Introduction to French II  (3) [H]
This course continues to reinforce communication skills with more emphasis placed on reading and writing texts. It will develop the ability to communicate with accurate pronunciation and intonation. Students will be exposed to French culture with the use of video and other authentic material. Prerequisite: FRNC 101 or Permission of Instructor.

FRNC 201  Intermediate French  (3) [H]
This course focuses on active communication skills, while working on spontaneous conversations related to daily-life topics. More emphasis is placed on writing and using a variety of formats with increasing control of grammar. Students will perfect their knowledge of French society through reading newspaper articles and literary texts. Prerequisite: FRNC 102 or Permission of Instructor.

FRNC 333  Language and Civilization  (3) [H]
An advanced language course that improves student's oral, reading, and writing skills through an examination of French society. Themes covered include family, education, arts, gastronomy, politics, and immigration. Class discussions will be based on literary readings, articles from French newspapers internet materials, songs, a selection of French films, and field trips. Permission of Instructor.

FRNC 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.
FRNC 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

FRNC 389  Special Topics  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

FRNC 399  French Study Abroad  (1-6)
Intensive French language course designed to increase proficiency in language skills and provide cultural awareness. Schedule varies each semester. Permission of Instructor.

**GRAPHIC DESIGN (GDES)**

GDES 110  Graphic Design  (3)
This course introduces students to fundamental principles and applications of design, emphasizing critical and cultural awareness of design issues and developing of technical skills. The notion of creative problem solving is particularly emphasized. Students develop expertise in major industry standard software packages. This course lays the foundation for further study of design. [Cross-listed with COMM 110].

GDES 111  Images in Media  (3)
The power of images in media is examined through milestones including those in photography, film, video, and interactive media. [Cross-listed with COMM 111]

GDES 115  Intro to Design and Color Theory  (3)
This course integrates design fundamentals with ideas about the uses and effects of light and color with a consideration of theory and psychology. They will create design products incorporating these ideas and develop critical skills that will enable them to evaluate their own work and the work of others.

GDES 220  Layout  (3)
Using design concepts, this course introduces the organization of a subject, image, or text on a page or screen by exploring the social and cultural methods of generating meaning and emotion through the spatial manipulation of content. The course focuses on how dynamic new media are changing traditional layout concepts. Prerequisites: ART 101 and GDES 110.

GDES 221  Typography I  (3)
An introduction to the art of organizing letters, understanding letterforms and the appropriateness of different font faces for print and screen. Historical and cultural contexts of typography are emphasized alongside modern developments. Students will develop the ability to critically analyze the use of typographical styles. Prerequisites: GDES 110 and ART 101.

GDES 242  Digital Imaging I  (3)
This course introduces digital manipulation and enhancement of photographic images. Students learn to retouch and enhance digital inputs to create high-quality digital photographic
outputs for use in print creation and screen presentations. Projects and exercises are focused on development of image editing skills. Prerequisite: GDES 110.

**GDES 245  Film Production I**  (3)
Introduces students to basics of cinematic storytelling through narrative genres and documentaries. Examines the basics of script-writing, directing, cinematography, and editing. Develops skills in all areas of the craft, and explores both the creative and the technical aspects of production. Includes a short project. Familiarizes students with the nature of filmmaking through lectures and working experiments with traditional narrative filmmaking, documentary, and new media. Prerequisite or Corequisite COMM 101. [Cross-listed with COMM 208].

**GDES 251  Digital Media**  (3)
Digital multimedia projects in mass communication will be developed. The purpose of this course is for each student to create a multimedia project. In the process, students will use their individual writing, reporting, photography, and audio/visual skills to develop a concept, produce separate elements and, finally, assemble and complete their projects. Prerequisites: GDES 110 and GDES 115.

**GDES 322  Typography II**  (3)
This is an advanced class in Type; students will primarily research, create, and recreate different typefaces. The course objective is designing with type (text as texture) as well as developing various pieces dedicated to the screen, i.e., film trailers and web specific type design. Prerequisite: GDES 221.

**GDES 330  Print Production**  (3)
This course explores the technology and the techniques used to produce printed publications. Emphases include commercial printing workflow, prepress file preparation, printing processes, and printing papers as well as color theory and color management. Students are encouraged to become proficient practitioners as well as literate critics of print production with an understanding of the historic and social significances of print. Prerequisites: GDES 220 and GDES 221.

**GDES 342  Digital Imaging II**  (3)
Inspiration and storyboard are challenged to push the envelope of the traditional parameters expected during Image Production. The students blend different styles to produce aesthetically sound pieces. Different Image tracks may be chosen to focus on for the majority of the semester. Prerequisite: GDES 341.

**GDES 345  Film Production II**  (3)
The course emphasizes the artistic film movement, the role of the American cinema, and its mark on the world. Explores the old and the new Hollywood and the relationships between aesthetics and expenses. Students will explore the Preproduction, the Production, and the Postproduction phases of filmmaking. Prerequisite: COMM 208 or GDES 245. [Cross-listed with COMM 309].
GDES 351  Web Design I
This course explores the uses and potential of the Internet as a medium of communication. It uses a hands-on approach to teach production skills including creation of content for the web by developing pages for the world wide web as well as the incorporation of streaming media and other rich content. Prerequisite: GDES 220.

GDES 369  Short Course
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

GDES 388  Independent Study
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

GDES 389  Special Topics
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

GDES 441  Commercial Photography
This is an Advanced Photography and Digital Imaging class. The primary focus is creating images with a goal to sell. The photographs are set up with close attention to details. The consumer and the market are in mind when planning the Photographs. Prerequisites: GDES 110 and GDES 341.

GDES 451  Web Design II
This course builds on the earlier introduction to web design. Students will improve on their basic skills in web design and construction with a view to creating functionality on sites and increased integration with other technologies such as databases and electronic commerce systems. Prerequisite: GDES 351.

GDES 452  3D Modeling and Animation
This course will introduce principles and techniques used for creating three-dimensional content in virtual space. Students will learn principles of model creation, texture manipulation, scene rendering and animation to enable them to conceptualize and produce meaningful and artistic visualizations. The class will also explore the implications of the work produced as students engage in mutual critique. Junior Standing.

GDES 460  Advertising Campaigns
Students explore aspects of presentation in regard to advertising in magazines, newspapers, on web sites, billboards and other media through the use of computer software. Prerequisite: GDES 221. [Cross-listed with COMM 460].

GDES 461  Publication Design
In this advanced design course, students create layouts for publications (magazines, newsletters, and reports), including type, visual sequences, images, and graphic elements. The production dummy is prepared page-make-up computer programs and edited photo images. Prerequisite: GDES 330.
GDES 462  Creative Solutions  (3)
Non-traditional problem solving for the fields of Design and Advertising are explored. Students will learn to conceptualize and present their ideas within the accepted international guidelines. Professionalism, design-relevant research skills, and creativity are expected outcomes of this class. Prerequisite: GDES 110.

GDES 490  Senior Portfolio  (3)
This course focuses on production of a final portfolio of work for the graduating GDES student. This will comprise earlier work but also be substantially bolstered by the completion of a real design project in collaboration with external or internal organizations. Prerequisites: GDES 115, GDES 220 and GDES 221. Senior class Standing.

HEALTH AND FITNESS (HFIT)

HFIT 101  Introduction to Health and Wellness  (1) [W]
An introduction to the physiological, social, and psychological factors in life-long health and fitness; self-responsibility for total wellness. Introduction to wellness concerns such issues as disease prevention, stress management and behavioral and mental health.

HFIT 103  Nutrition and Health  (3) [W]
An analysis of the role and value of nutrition in maintaining health, mental health, and physical fitness; diet and nutrition; special needs of overweight and underweight individuals; food mythologies.

HFIT 110  Physical Activity  (1) [W]
This course offers students an opportunity to participate in physical activities/sports such as aerobics, yoga, basketball, soccer, volleyball or other physical activities.

HFIT 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

HFIT 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

HFIT 389  Special Topics  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

HISTORY (HIST)

HIST 101  World History Since 1900  (3) [S]
May include but not limited to the following interpretations for understanding the modern world: late Nineteenth Century political and economic history; the history of world warfare
and revolution; the history of women; global society during the Cold War; de-colonization and history “from below”; and the oral history of the recent past. [Cross-listed with INST 102].

HIST 204 Survey of European History (3) [S]
Examination of the major themes of western civilizations. Topics include the rise of civilization in the Near East, ancient Greece and Rome, the rise of Christianity, the impact of the Germanic invasions, the rise of Islam, Europe in the High Middle Ages, the Renaissance/Reformation, the wars of religion, the rise of independent states, and overseas expansion. [Cross-listed with INST 204].

HIST 205 History of Modern Europe (3) [S]
The development of European society from the Peace of Westphalia to the twentieth century. Topics include the rise of absolutism, the Enlightenment and democratic revolutions, industrialization, the emergence of liberalism, capitalism and socialism, the two world wars, and the Cold War. Prerequisite: HIST 101.

HIST 289 Topics in World History (3) [S]
The rise and development of the modern world from various eighteenth and nineteenth century perspectives, including that of the French Revolution in the West, independence in the Americas, colonialism in Africa and India, the decay of the Ottoman Empire in the Near East, and the Opium War in China. Prerequisite: HIST 101.

HIST 303 Ancient History (3) [S]
Comparative examination of the rise and fall, social, political, and cultural influence of Greek and Hellenistic, Indian, Classical Roman, Han, and pre-Colombian American civilizations. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

HIST 305 History of the Islamic World: 622-1800 (3) [S]
Survey of Islamic history from the time of the Prophet Mohammad to 1800. Includes political, social and intellectual history. An introduction to the fundamental doctrines of Islam; Islamic institutions; classical and medieval Arab-Islamic history; major themes and disciplines that have informed the writing of Arab-Islamic history and their relation to Islamic law, theology, politics, ethics and science; selections from important and influential historians and historiographers.

HIST 307 Arab History in the Late Ottoman Period: 1800-1922 (3) [S]
History of the Arab World in the late Ottoman period until the Great Arab Revolt. Includes European intervention in Arab domains of the Ottoman Empire. Major doctrines and ideologies of modern Islamic and Arab thought are outlined; intellectual history of Arab-Islamic writers; writings on history, Islam, Arabism and Arab nationalism of well-known historians and intellectuals that have contributed and shaped modern Islamic and Arab thought are required reading. Transformation of Arab societies as a result of integration into European capitalism. Prerequisite: HIST 305.
HIST 309   Twentieth Century Arab History    (3) [S]
Contemporary Arab history including European colonialism, struggles for independence, and Zionism and the colonization of Palestine; Arab nationalism; Arab socialism; rise of oil revenues; rise of political Islam; current conflicts in the region.

HIST 311   Ottoman History    (3) [S]
Survey of Ottoman History with emphasis on the Nineteenth and early Twentieth Centuries. European imperialism and Ottoman responses to European encroachment and intervention; Ottoman Reforms; Ottoman and Turkish nationalism. Prerequisite: HIST 101.

HIST 317   Topics in English / British History    (3) [S]
Exploration of the history of England and Britain: Parliament, Common Law, the civil war, the question of kingship, the conflict of church an state; the Industrial Revolution, the growth of the British Empire (excluding India and the Middle East); 20th century conflicts; Constitutional monarchy; globalization; and the creation of the United Kingdom. Prerequisite HIST 101.

HIST 319   The British Empire    (3) [S]
The rise, structure, and dynamics of the British Empire with special emphasis on its policies, actions and impact on India, the Arabian Peninsula and the rest of the Middle East. Prerequisite: HIST 101.

HIST 333   Modern History of Kuwait and the Gulf    (3) [S]
The colonial era; independence and contemporary political, economic and social history. Prerequisite: HIST 101.

HIST 369   Short Course    (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

HIST 388   Independent Study    (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

HIST 389   Special Topics    (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

HIST 401   Economic History: Twentieth Century    (3)
Historical investigation of economic development. Comparison of European and the Third World development. Prerequisite: HIST 101. [Cross listed with ECON 401]

HIST 421   Intellectual History    (3)
Survey of Western and non-Western intellectual History in the context of social, economic and political change; major intellectual movements in the modern times. Prerequisite: HIST 101.
INTERNATIONAL STUDIES (INST)

INST 101 Introduction to International Studies (3) [S]
The role of the sovereign state in a complex and interdependent state system; introduction to global political economy; labor migrations; internationalization of communication; international environmental issues; monetary, financial and energy issues; patterns of conflict and cooperation; international and regional state organizations; and non-state political and social movements.

INST 102 Political History since 1900 (3) [S]
May include but not limited to the following interpretations for understanding the modern world: late Nineteenth Century political and economic history; the history of world warfare and revolution; the history of women; global society during the Cold War; de-colonization and history “from below”; and the oral history of the recent past. [Cross-listed with HIST 101].

INST 204 Survey of European Political History (3) [S]
Examination of the major themes of western civilizations. Topics include the rise of civilization in the Near East, ancient Greece and Rome, the rise of Christianity, the impact of the Germanic invasions, the rise of Islam, Europe in the High Middle Ages, the Renaissance/Reformation, the wars of religion, the rise of independent states, and overseas expansion. [Cross-listed with HIST 204].

INST 210 Methods of Research in International Studies (3) [S]
Introduction to scientific method, data gathering, research design, statistical analysis, and computer applications for international relations and comparative studies research. Develops analytical skills that students need as active consumers of research findings. Prerequisite: INST 101. [Cross listed with PLSC 210].

INST 309 Dynamics of Globalization (3) [S]
Causes and consequences of contemporary global transformations. Is globalization today unique, or part of a recurring pattern in world politics? Analysis of the opportunities and vulnerabilities created by globalization, and of the politics of anti-globalization movements. Prerequisite: INST 101.

INST 339 International Organizations (3) [S]
The study of the origins, charters, organizational structure, activities, and performance of international organizations; the United Nations; the International Monetary Fund; the World Bank; the World Trade Organization, and others. Prerequisite: INST 101.

INST 341 Public International Law (3) [S]
This course emphasizes the origins, sources and subjects of International Law. It, also examines the role of the law in the international arena, insofar it facilitates relations among states, resolve disputes, protect rights of individuals, allocate resources and restrict conduct during
wartime. The course is enriched with international law cases and the policy ramifications of their decisions. Prerequisite: INST 101.

**INST 345** Conflict Resolution (3) [S]

**INST 369** Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

**INST 388** Independent Study (1-3)
Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

**INST 389** Perspectives on US Foreign Policy in the Middle East (1-3)
(Soliya Connect Program)
This course explores the major debates, both theoretical and applied that frame contemporary discussion about American foreign policy in the Middle East and illuminates the perspectives of different focal actors and institutions including: the presidency, government's agencies, legislators, interest groups, the mass public and the media. It examines the interplay between policy development and institutions, and reviews normative and empirical models of American Foreign Policy. Course work is enriched with the Soliya Connect Program and accordingly it will run as a senior seminar. Prerequisite: Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor.

**INST 400** Colonialism (3)
A comparative analysis of colonialism, its rise, justification, dynamics, and consequences on the colonized societies and the colonial powers. Issues of post-colonial problems including nation building, economic development, political stability, democracy and civil rights. Prerequisite: INST 101.

**INST 412** Sustainable Development (3)
The problem of sustainable development. A survey of development models and practices; assessment of development practices in the Third World in the last three decades; new theories for sustainability of social, economic, and political development. Prerequisites: INST 101 and ECON 409.

**INST 484** Islamic Militant Movements (3)
This course examines Islamic resurgence in modern society with special emphasis on theories of crisis conditions, Islamic ideology and practice, trans-national and global Islamists networks. In its militant and terrorist forms, current Islamic movements and societies, particularly those in the Arab world will be used as case studies. Prerequisite Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor.
INST 485   Seminar in History and International Studies   (3)
A Senior seminar that examines selected critical issues in the field of History and International Studies. Prerequisite: Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor.

MATHEMATICS (MATH)

MATH 090   Preparatory Mathematics   (3)
Intermediate Algebra, Polynomials, functions, exponents, logarithms, coordinate geometry, graphing, conic sections, trigonometry and complex numbers. This course requires 5 contact hours.

MATH 101   Finite Mathematics   (3) [M]
Review of Algebra, sets, linear equations and nonlinear equations and inequalities, interest, systems of linear equations, functions, graphs and elementary data analysis. Prerequisite: MATH 090 or by Placement Test.

MATH 102   Introduction to Modern Mathematics   (3) [M]
A brief survey of several branches of mathematics that have arisen during the past 150 years. Topics are examined so their influence on modern life can be appreciated. They include the mathematics of voting, sharing and apportionment, graph theory, networks and fractal geometry. Prerequisite: MATH 090.

MATH 103   Mathematics for Business   (3) [M]
Sets, relations, functions, maxima and minima, sequences, power series; analytical geometry; conics; exponential, logarithmic, and inverse functions; rate of change, the derivative and applications, Taylor approximation, matrix Algebra, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 090 or by Placement Test.

MATH 110   Pre-Calculus   (3) [M]
Polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions and inverses, sequences, series, systems of linear and nonlinear equations and inequalities, complex numbers, vectors, binomial theorem, mathematical induction, conics, and the use of technology for problem solving. Prerequisite: MATH 090 or by Placement Test.

MATH 201   Calculus I   (3) [M]
Functions, limits and continuity, derivatives and applications, Riemann Sums, integration, transcendental functions, and introduction to the use of the computer algebra system Mathematica. Prerequisite: MATH 110 or by Placement Test.

MATH 203   Calculus II   (3) [M]
Fundamental integration techniques, numerical integration, applications of integration, improper integrals, differential equations, infinite series, Taylor series, polar and parametric equations, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, and the use of computer package Mathematica. Prerequisite: MATH 201.
MATH 210       Differential Equations       (3) [M]
Differential equations of first order, applications, singular solutions, linear equations with
constant coefficients, miscellaneous methods for equations of higher order, solution in
series, total differential equations, qualitative methods, and the use of the computer package
Mathematica. Prerequisite: MATH 203.

MATH 213       Discrete Mathematics       (3) [M]
Logic of compound and quantified statements, elementary number theory, methods of
proof, sequences, mathematical induction, set theory, functions, relations, graphs, and trees.
Prerequisite: MATH 110.

MATH 325       Numerical Computing       (3)
Introduction to numerical algorithms, root finding, Approximation of functions, collocation,
umerical integration and differentiation. Prerequisites: MATH 203 and CSIS 120.

MATH 359       Principles of Operations Research       (3)
Linear programming; integer programming, mathematical models, decision trees, network
flow problems, graph algorithms, decision analysis, route planning, applications. Prerequisite:
MATH 203.

MATH 369       Short Course       (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of
Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MATH 388       Independent Study       (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MATH 389       Special Topics       (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MANAGEMENT (MGMT)

MGMT 201       Principles of Management       (3)
Surveys of current management theories, research, and practice. Course content is a synthesis
of behavioral sciences concepts that provide the basic framework for the practice of
management. Topics include organizational goals and responsibilities, organizational control,
decision making theory, planning, leadership, motivation, small group behavior, conflict
and organizational development and change. Prerequisites: MGMT 204, and MATH 103 or
MATH 110.

MGMT 204       Business Writing       (3) [E]
This course explores professional approaches to communication in today’s competitive, diverse
and global business environment. This course focuses on verbal and nonverbal principles and
practices needed for effective internal and external business communication (memos, e-mails,
letters, reports, proposals, presentations, and employment messages). Students learn to plan, investigate, organize, write, and revise successful business reports and correspondence. It also gives students an opportunity to work in problem-solving and decision making teams, experiencing the potential problems that poor communication skills can create in organizational settings. MGMT 204 is a course substitute for ENGL 102. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with COMM 204 and ENGL 204].

**MGMT 205 Human Resources Administration and Development (3)**
This course examines theories and practices of human resources management in local, regional, and global contexts. The course focuses on key aspects of human resources, planning, and their implications on public policy. It also studies major models that shape human resources development.

**MGMT 301 Leading and Managing Organizational Change (3)**
An analysis of the key components necessary to effect organizational change including establishing vision, creating and motivating the team, creating a process and strategy to guide change, empowering others to take action, celebrating short-term and long-term accomplishments, and institutionalizing outcomes into standard operating procedures through effective knowledge management. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

**MGMT 303 Management and Leadership Development (3)**
Develops the management leadership and organization perspectives essential to the success of small to large businesses and individual managers. Development of management and organization leadership, creativity and innovation are stressed. Enhancing the manager’s communication and negotiation skills is a critical dimension to developing effective managers. Developing an understanding of management philosophy and values and their practical impacts on managing a business is stressed. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

**MGMT 315 Decision Making in Management (3)**
The study of individual and group decision making in the organization. The process of arriving at a judgment based upon the feedback of multiple individuals and teams. Includes the use of decision making models and matrices. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

**MGMT 321 International Business Management (3)**
Analysis of the structure and scope of international trade and investment including currency exchange markets and documentary credits. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

**MGMT 333 Organizational Behavior (3)**
This course studies human capital management. The course offers a synthesis of behavioral science theories providing a broad framework for understanding the motivation, planning, and control of business’ most important assets. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

**MGMT 343 Quantitative Research Methods for Business (3)**
Introduction to the scientific method, research design, data gathering, statistical analysis of
data; computer applications for business issues; student develops the skills for becoming an active and informed consumer of research methodology and findings. Prerequisites: MATH 103 or MATH 110, and STAT 201.

MGMT 345 Business Operations (3)
Concepts and analytic tools for successful management of production of goods and services: from input of resources to finished goods and services; managing the production process, order fulfillment, inventory, and delivery. Prerequisites: ECON 201, ECON 203, and MGMT 201.

MGMT 350 Organizational Communication and Leadership (3)
Teaches students the role of communication in creating a productive organizational environment in terms of interpersonal and group behavior. Reviews the theory and practice of team building, conflict resolution and problem solving and explores how communication and organizational cultures relate to each other. Prerequisite: COMM 325 or MGMT 201 or Permission of Instructor. [Cross-listed with COMM 350]

MGMT 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MGMT 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MGMT 389 Special Topics (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MGMT 413 Management Strategy and International Affairs (3)
This course focuses on the process of applying management concepts and techniques in a multinational, multicultural environment. Along with information technology, international management is the major strategic challenge facing organizations entering the new millennium. Prerequisites: ECON 201, ECON 203, and MGMT 201. Senior class standing.

MGMT 470 Internship in Management (1-6)
An internship experience with the requirement that students keep a journal and write a report summarizing what the internship job added to their knowledge of management and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.5.

MARKETING (MRKT)

MRKT 200 Principles of Marketing (3)
Introduction to marketing decision making in business and nonprofit organizations. Particular attention is devoted to analysis of customer needs; segmenting markets; and developing product, promotion, pricing and distribution strategies. Relationships between consumers, business and government are explored. Prerequisite: ECON 101 or ECON 201 or ECON 203.
MRKT 309  Principles of E-Commerce  (3)
Internet marketing; decision making regarding promotion, pricing and distribution strategies via the Internet; product development and e-marketing; electronic markets; Internet purchasing behavior; Internet and e-mail advertising; Web sponsorships; Internet marketing ethics. Case studies of U.S. and Kuwaiti companies that have active Internet presence. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 329  International Marketing  (3)
Examines theories, practices, and contemporary issues related to global marketing management and the international marketing environment. The course discusses strategic decisions related to international product and policies and examines ethical issues, global marketing organizations, and multi-national economic integration. Applications of global marketing strategies will be discussed through case analysis. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 349  Consumer Behavior  (3)
The course examines the patterns and factors influencing the consumer and organizational behavior. The course material also includes concepts and findings from behavioral sciences. Analysis includes an integrated model of consumer behavior and the elements that influence decision-making process. Consumer behavior in global markets is also emphasized. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 355  Promotion and Advertising  (3)
Development of a promotional and advertising campaign for clients; formulation of advertising strategy, targeted audiences and consumer; multimedia campaign planning, campaign execution, and campaign evaluation. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MRKT 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MRKT 389  Special Topics  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MRKT 401  Marketing Research  (3)
Applies the scientific investigation in solving marketing problems. Topics include problem/opportunity formulation, determination of objectives, creation of research design, selection of data collection method, data analysis, interpretation of results, report production, and follow-up activities. There is a focus on strategic implications of marketing research and real-life applications through case analysis. Prerequisites: STAT 201 and MRKT 200.
MRKT 413  Marketing Strategy  (3)
Methodology of planning and development strategy for marketing consumer products and services; launching a new product or service; interfacing with sales forecasting, test marketing, marketing research, segmentation, positioning, analysis of the competition, research and development and profit. Case studies used. Prerequisite: MRKT 200. Capstone Course. Senior class standing.

MRKT 415  Supply Chain Management  (3)
Analyzes the various factors involved in designing and managing channels of distribution. The role of various channel members and their behavior, conflicts, cooperation, and motivation will be examined along with marketing logistics such as the impact of distribution policies on costs and customer service. Models and quantitative methods are utilized. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 470  Internship in Marketing  (1-6)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of marketing and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.5.

MUSIC (MUSC)

MUSC 101  Music Appreciation  (3) [H]
Chronological study of music styles of the western world, including an introduction to music Elements and a review of the lives and works of famous composers.

MUSC 105  Introduction to World Music  (3) [H]
An introduction to various music cultures through musical, social, and aesthetic approaches. The cultures featured can vary from semester to semester.

MUSC 110  Applied Lessons  (1 - 2) [H]
Private instrument instruction. Attendance is mandatory. Students are required to be evaluated by a jury panel of faculty each semester. Extra fee per semester. Permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit if previous grade was a C or higher.

MUSC 160  Ensemble  (3) [H]
Students sing and/or perform musical instruments in a group setting. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MUSC 215  Guitar Class  (3) [H]
Development of basic guitar skills, including sight-reading and accompanying.

MUSC 216  Piano Class  (3) [H]
A complete orientation to the keyboard for beginning pianists. Students are introduced to proper performance technique, etudes and scales, grand staff reading, sight reading, harmonization, solos and duets, and key signatures.
MUSC 220  Music Theory  (3) [H]
Skill development in the foundations of music. Students learn to read and write music notation, sing from musical scores, and analyze chords, melody, rhythm, and musical form.

MUSC 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MUSC 370  Music and Dance in Arabian Culture  (3) [K], [H]
Examination of music, dance, and poetic genres of Kuwait and regions of the Arabian Peninsula including structural analysis and study of the context in which creative forms exist. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture. Permission of Instructor. [Cross-listed with SBSA 370].

MUSC 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MUSC 389  Special Topics  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MUSC 399  Music and Culture Study Abroad  (1-3)
Introduces students to the dynamics of traditional cultures through ethnomusicological research and observance of live music, dance, and dramatic performances. The close interaction with other cultures enables students to better appreciate societies and sensibilities that may be different from their own. Schedule can vary each semester. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

NATURAL SCIENCES (NSCI)

NSCI 100  (3) [P]
This course provides lectures relating to concepts presented in first year courses in Natural Sciences. It is intended for students needing to fulfill the general education requirements in General Sciences. Permission of Instructor.

NSCI 100L  (1) [P]
This laboratory course provides experiments and exercises relating to concepts presented in first year courses in Natural Sciences. It is intended for students needing to fulfill the general education requirements in General Sciences. Permission of Instructor.

NSCI 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

NSCI 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.
NSCI 389 Special Topics (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

PHILOSOPHY (PHIL)

PHIL 100 Critical Reasoning (3) [H]
This is an introductory course designed to improve students’ ability to think and reason critically about everyday judgments. This course combines the science of logic with the art of rhetoric. Students will learn the basic skills of reasoning well and how to prepare and present well-written arguments. Course content will focus on informal fallacies, deductive inferences, as well as analyzing argumentative essays.

PHIL 101 Introduction to Philosophy (3) [H]
An introduction to basic doctrines and concepts in philosophy through an analytical reading of selections from the writings of Western philosophers who have had a major impact on the development of philosophical discourse. The course also addresses the relationship of philosophy to the development of other disciplines, such as theology, history, politics, social science, science, and literature. Some of the perennial issues in philosophy are identified and discussed.

PHIL 201 Medieval Arabic Philosophy (3) [H]
Survey of the works of major philosophers in Islam, such as Al-Ghazali, Ibn Rushd, the Sufis, and others. Course will include analysis of their religious and philosophical doctrines.

PHIL 203 Professional Ethics (3) [H]
This course examines ethical debates facing individuals in the professional workplace. This course will examine the ethical nature of various professional relationships, including between employer and employee, client and business, colleagues and issues of transparency. Questions surrounding the duties of report writing, ethical obligations regarding report writing, environmental duties, etc. are also discussed. The objective of the course is to provide students with a critical understanding of the ethical issues in their professional lives.

PHIL 220 Philosophy of Education (3) [H]
This course examines the purpose and method of education. Topics include the nature and meaning of knowledge, purpose of education and the role of various teaching methods in producing knowledge. Students will evaluate historical and contemporary educational theories, as well as formulate and defend their own theories of education. Students will also debate contemporary issues such as the role of technology in the classroom, gender segregation and multicultural education. Figures covered include Plato, Aristotle, Rousseau, Wollenstonecraft, Marx, Dewey, Greene and Neill. Prerequisite: EDUC 100. Corequisite: ENGL 101.

PHIL 240 Philosophy of Women (3) [H]
This course will provide you with a framework for a variety of feminist theories. Our goal is to offer students a broadly based understanding of contemporary feminist theory and a specialized focus on selected issues that inform current theoretical debates in women’s studies,
feminist political movements, and the politics of everyday life. This course will not only expand student comprehension of different feminist theories, but it will also improve general theoretical skills: how to read theory, how to use theoretical language, how to write analytically and critically about social and personal issues. Discussed theories will include Wollstonecraft, various suffrage movements, Mill, de Beauvoir, postmodernism, liberal feminism and social feminism, among others. Corequisite: ENGL 101.

PHIL 280 International Ethics (3) [H]
This course raises ethical questions in a global or international context. Questions of cross-cultural, conflicting values are of particular concern in this course. Specific topics may include: the theoretical bases for human rights, ethical questions of social or political identity, individual versus the state, immigration and refugee issues as well as ethical issues surrounding the environment and globalization. The objective of this course is to improve student’s critical awareness and reasoning about ethical issues in a global context. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

PHIL 310 Environmental Ethics (3) [H]
This course examines normative issues in the study of the environment. Students will learn basic ethical concepts and theories and how to apply them to specific environmental concerns. Students will be asked to develop arguments to defend their own respective views regarding the environment and to develop viewpoints reflecting thoughtful and scholarly consideration of human duties, both individual and social, to the environment. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with ENVS 310].

PHIL 311 Modern Western Philosophy (3) [H]
Review of modern Western Philosophy of the Seventeenth, Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries. It explores issues of science, politics and culture and the impact of the Industrial Revolution. The course covers philosophy of science, pragmatism, utilitarianism, Darwinism and Marxism. Prerequisite: PHIL 101.

PHIL 322 Western Political Philosophy (3) [H]
Students will examine historical and contemporary political and social theories. This examination has the objective of increasing students’ critical understanding of the theoretical bases for much of today’s socio-political structures and beliefs. Historical and contemporary theories include the works of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Machiavelli, Confucius, Ghandi, Marx, Mill, Rawls and Nozick. Prerequisites: PHIL 101 or previous INST/PLSC and ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with PLSC 322]. Fulfills major requirement for PLSC 322.

PHIL 350 Metaphysics (3) [H]
Metaphysics is the study of “what is.” This course introduces students to major metaphysical theories from the pre-Socratics to contemporary theories. Students will analyze the major metaphysical theories as well as develop their own justifications for their metaphysical beliefs. Topics covered may include: the existence of qualia, mind/body distinction, proofs for the existence of God and the nature of substances. Historical figures covered may include Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Sartre, Quine and Kripke. Prerequisites: Any PHIL course and ENGL 102.
PHIL 369  Short Course  (1-3)  
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

PHIL 388  Independent Study  (1-3)  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

PHIL 389  Special Topics  (1-3)  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

PHIL 403  Advanced Business Ethics  (3)  
This course examines ethical debates facing individuals working in professional fields. Topics covered may include: ethical treatment of employees by employers, ethical treatment of employer by philanthropic duties in the workplace and ethical duties of businesses to clients and vice versa. This course will also address issues surrounding corporate environmental and social obligations. This course objective is to improve students’ critical understanding and ethical decision-making in the workplace. Required for Business Majors. Prerequisite: MGMT 345 or Senior class standing. [Cross-listed with BEAL 403].

PHYSICS (PHYS)

PHYS 101  Introduction to Physics I  (4) [P]  
A non-calculus based introductory course of physics laws and principles in a format where their application and presence in everyday life situations, events, and interactions are evident. The first semester course concerns motion in one dimension, projectile motion, Newton’s laws of force, concepts of work, energy, and momentum, circular motion and heat and thermodynamics. A required laboratory that offers experiments in basic physics concepts is part of this course.

PHYS 102  Introduction to Physics II  (4) [P]  
A non-calculus based introductory course of physics laws and principles in a format where their applications and presence in everyday life situations, events, and interactions are evident. The second semester covers electricity and magnetism, DC and AC circuits, optics, optical devices and lenses and introduction to modern physics. A required laboratory that offers experiments in basic physics concepts of electricity, magnetism and optics is part of this course.

PHYS 105  Environmental Physics  (3) [P]  
A one-semester course designed to explore the basic physical principles of light, heat and energy in the natural environment. Several key aspects of physics in the environment will be covered including energy (forms, conservation, sources and use), energy from fossil fuel, heat and the laws of thermodynamics, pollution of the atmosphere, environmental safety of nuclear energy and alternative sources of energy.
PHYS 110   Astronomy       (3) [P]

PHYS 115   General Physics I      (4) [P]
An Introductory calculus based course covering motion in one dimension, projectile motion, Newton's laws of force, concepts of work, energy and momentum, circular motion and rotational dynamics with laws of conservation of energy and angular momentum. A required laboratory that offers experiments in mechanics, momentum, work and energy is part of this course. Prerequisite MATH 101 or MATH 103 or MATH 110.

PHYS 116   General Physics II      (4) [P]
The second semester of calculus-based physics covers electromagnetic wave theory, AC and RC circuits, magnetic theory and applications to magnetic storage devices, electromagnetic induction and optical phenomena with applications to optical devices. A required laboratory is part of this course with experiments in oscillatory motion, electricity, magnetism, and basic optics. Prerequisite: PHYS 115.

PHYS 212   Classical Mechanics      (3) [P]
A calculus-based general physics course. Includes kinematics, conservation of momentum, elastic and inelastic collisions, the scalar product, Newton's Law of Gravitation, conservation forces and law, Kepler's Laws, circular motion, equilibrium and elasticity, laws, projectiles, angular momentum, rotational motion, simple harmonic motion, energy, temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics, sound and mechanical waves. Prerequisite: PHYS 115.

PHYS 216   Electricity and Magnetism      (3) [P]
An introduction to the basic principles of electricity and magnetism including the contributions of Gauss, Faraday, Ampere, Maxwell, and others; capacitance, dc circuits, magnetic fields; electromagnetic propagation, antenna design, microwaves, radio wave transmission and reception, etc. Prerequisite PHYS 116.

PHYS 312   Modern Physics      (3) [P]
An introduction to the history and nature of quantum mechanics; special theory of relativity; basic introduction to nuclear and elementary particle physics; discussion of classical laws, their modification and replacement to account for the behavior of atoms, subatomic particles, and matter at the macroscopic level; lasers, flux quantization. Prerequisite: PHYS 116.

PHYS 369   Short Course       (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

PHYS 388   Independent Study       (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.
PHYS 389      Special Topics     (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

POLITICAL SCIENCE (PLSC)

PLSC 200      Introduction to Political Science     (3) [S]
An investigation into the nature of government and politics; exploration of the basic philosophies, principles, and concepts of governance, and of the structures and processes of political systems. Topics include the structure and function of states, forms of government, public administration, the nature and character of domestic, foreign, and national security policy, relations between states, the international system and international organizations.

PLSC 202      International Relations      (3) [S]
An examination of the basic factors and conditions which determine or influence relations among governments and states. Analysis of conflict and cooperation in a rapidly-changing world; impact of non-state actors and international organizations such as the United Nations; determinants of foreign policy; and sources of national economic and political power. Some attention is paid to contemporary developments including the post-Cold War unipolar order.

PLSC 203      Comparative Politics       (3) [S]
Analysis of how varied Western and other polities address the enduring problems of order, political responsiveness, political change, and the legitimacy of government structures. The course includes the comparative investigation of the relationships between the individual, social groups, and the state. Issues of individual freedom and collective responsibility are also addressed.

PLSC 204      International Political Economy     (3) [S]
An examination of the interaction between politics and economies in international affairs. The course includes the effect of economic conditions on foreign military and security policy, and the impact of foreign and military policies on economic relations. Topics also include imperialism, globalization, regional economic systems and international economic institutions such as the WTO, World Bank and International Monetary Fund. Prerequisite: INST 101 or PLSC 200.

PLSC 207      International Relations of Arab States     (3) [S]
Historical and contemporary analysis of the foreign policies of Arab States. Intra-Arab state relations; the Arab League; Euro-Arab relations, US-Arab relations, Arab-East Asian relations and Arab-African relations. Prerequisite: INST 101.

PLSC 210      Methods of Research in Political Science     (3) [S]
Introduction to scientific method, data gathering, research design, statistical analysis, and computer applications for international relations and comparative studies research. The course develops analytical skills that students need as active consumers of research findings. [Cross listed with INST 210].
PLSC 303  Politics of Postindustrial Societies  (3) [S]
Comparative study of postindustrial society; public policy and policy-making; domestic and foreign policy; politics and economics of welfare states; and political participation and oppositional movements in postindustrial societies. The course assesses the impact of technology, science, the information revolution and national and international social movements on politics. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 304  Arab Politics  (3) [S]
The course investigates contemporary Arab political culture, its historical, economic, geographic, ideological and social roots, dynamics of Arab nationalism and political Islam. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 315  American Government  (3) [S]
Structure and function of the American governmental system; the constitutional bases of government; federal, state and local government systems; intra-governmental relations; the Presidency and the Executive Branch, the Supreme Court and Congress, and the role of business, industry, non-governmental agencies and interest groups. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 316  Political and Social Forces in the U.S  (3) [S]
An overview of the social bases of politics in the U.S.; political participation and elections; political parties, special interests, the role of religion in politics; public opinion and the major national institutions influencing the making and implementation of domestic and foreign policy. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 317  Government and Politics of Kuwait  (3) [S]
Analysis of the contemporary political institutions and behavior of the Kuwaiti political system; an overview of political participation and elections; the relationship among the executive, legislative and judicial branches; the major national institutions involved in domestic and foreign policy-making. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 321  Islamic Political Philosophy  (3) [S]
A survey of Islamic political thought from the time of the Prophet Mohammad until the present. Investigation of the development and evolution of institutions in the Islamic state; Ibn Khaldoun’s views on history, society and the state. Theories of the state, including contemporary Shi’i and Sunni thought are also addressed.

PLSC 322  Western Political Theory  (3) [S]
A survey of Western political thought from ancient times to the present. Analysis of major themes such as the relationship of the individual to the state, political authority, political legitimacy, cooperation and conflict, and political change through the works of Plato, Aristotle, Rousseau, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, and contemporary political theorists such as Rawls. Prerequisites: PHIL 101 or previous INST/PLSC and ENGL 101. [Cross listed with PHIL 322].
PLSC 327  Comparative Ethnicity, Identity, and Ethnic Conflict (3) [S]
Comparative examination of the complex configuration of identity, identity politics, ethnicity, and the role of race, religion, culture and nationalism in ethnic identity, population, migration, and ethnic politics and conflict. The rise of ethnic conflict globally. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 369  Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

PLSC 388  Independent Study (1-3)
A research and writing project to be determined in consultation with the Instructor. Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor.

PLSC 389  Special Topics (1-3)
Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

PSYCHOLOGY (PSYC)

PSYC 101  Introduction to Psychology (3) [S]
General Psychology introduces students to principles of human behavior. It explores individual differences in personality development, emotion, sensory functions and perceptions, learning, as well as psychopathology and clinical interventions.

PSYC 200  Research Design and Methods (3) [S]
This course is an introduction to psychological research design and methods. Students will learn experimental and non-experimental methodologies, including measurement and error, experimental control, descriptive statistics, statistical inference, observation, correlative research, surveys, archival research, and quasi-experimental and ex post facto designs. The course develops critical research and analytical skills, attending to the ethical issues in applying psychological methods to a broad range of research topics.

PSYC 202  Developmental Psychology (3) [S]
This course is an introduction to human development from infancy through death, focusing on the interactions of personal and environmental factors in the development of perception, language, cognition, and sociality. Topics include developmental theories, infant perception, attachment, the development of language and memory; identity transitions; and peer relations, schools, families and communities as the contexts of life-cycle changes.

PSYC 203  Social Psychology (3) [S]
This course introduces students to theory and research about the dynamics of individuals and social groups. It includes studies of how we perceive ourselves and others, how we form our beliefs, judgments, and attitudes, social influences such as cultural or gender expectations, persuasion and pressures to conform, as well as our social relations, whether prejudicial, aggressive, intimate or helpful.
PSYC 204 Abnormal Psychology (3) [S]
This course orients students to a range of behaviors classified as “abnormal”, and to theories and research about the dynamics, diagnoses and treatments of neuroses, psychoses, character disorders, psychosomatic reactions, and other abnormal personality patterns. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 234 Cultural Psychology (3) [S]
This course introduces students to the dynamics of culture and psychology. Through in-depth studies of cultures and psychological processes such as sensation, perception, emotion, and learning, students will assess psychological diversity and complexity in multi-cultural communities. Offered Fall and Spring Terms. [Cross-listed with SBSA 361].

PSYC 235 Child Psychology (3) [S]
This course is a study of the physical, psychological and social development of individuals from infancy through childhood. Offered Fall term only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 236 Psychology of Adolescence (3) [S]
This course focuses on the biological, cognitive, and social-emotional issues that face young people as they approach adulthood. Theoretical perspectives, diversity and gender-specific issues in development will be discussed. Offered Spring term only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 332 Personality Theories (3) [S]
This course provides an understanding of theories and research from each of the major approaches to the study of personality; psychoanalytic, learning, cognitive, dispositional, humanistic, and intervention strategies derived from these approaches. Offered Fall term only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 335 Psychology of Addictions (3) [S]
This course assesses theory and research about the social impact, causes, characteristics, and treatment of addictions, including alcohol and drug addictions and eating disorders. Offered Spring term only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 337 Community Psychology (3) [S]
In this course, students will apply psychological principles to understanding and solving community problems. Topics include industrial hazards and pollution, community health and mental health, alcohol and drugs, violence, racism and other forms of bigotry. Offered Fall term only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 365 Marriage and Family (3) [S]
This course offers students an understanding of the social, historical and biological significances of “family” in Kuwait, as well as the diverse stresses on Kuwaiti families, and the forms of problem solving they employ. Offered Spring term only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.
PSYC 370  Death, Suicide and Trauma  (3) [S]
This course introduces students to diverse community permissiveness and taboos related to
death, the role of individuals in their own deaths, modes of death, and changing ideas of
death and life span. The course also addresses the impact of deaths, through violent crime
or war, on families and societies including posttraumatic and grief reactions. Offered Spring
term only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Prerequisite PSYC 101. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

PSYC 389  Special Topics  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

PSYC 440  Cognitive Psychology  (3)
This course offers current perspectives on how people acquire, represent, transform, and
use verbal and nonverbal information. Topics include perception, attention, memory, action,
thinking, language and representations of knowledge. Offered fall term only. Prerequisite:
PSYC 101.

PSYC 442  Sensation and Perception  (3)
In this course, students evaluate how we acquire information about the physical and social
world through basic sensory systems, including vision, smell, hearing, and touch, and the
impact of such sensations on our perceptions of objects, events and human interactions.
Offered in Spring term only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 475  Current Issues  (3)
Seminar on current research, theory and applications of psychological principles. Offered fall
term only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

RELEGION (RELG)

RELG 101  Introduction to Islamic Studies  (3) [H]
Analysis of the structure and dynamics of the Islamic belief system, including law, traditions,
culture and society. Original readings illustrating the classical Islamic paradigm are assigned.
Contemporary issues of reform, renewal, modernization and fundamentalism, as well as
contemporary debates among Muslims are addressed.

RELG 315  Religions of the World  (3) [H]
Review and analysis of major religions of the world, including varieties of Christianity,
Islam, Judaism, Hinduism, and Buddhism. Comparative social organization of religion and
religious practices, currents in religious transformations; the rise of fundamentalism in the late
twentieth century, and the role of religion in social, political and economic life are included.
RELG 369  Short Course  
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

RELG 388  Independent Study  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

RELG 389  Special Topics  
Selected topics of interest in religion. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (SBSA)

SBSA 101  Introduction to Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology  
(3) [S]  
An introduction to the study of human society from a multicultural perspective. The course covers such topics as language, food, economics, political systems, religion, art, kinship and descent, gender, marriage and family, health, and cultural change. A prerequisite for many SBSA courses.

SBSA 200  Research Methods: Ways of Seeing and Knowing  
(3) [S]  
An introduction to ethnographic fieldwork and research design. The course covers both issues that confront researchers in the field as well as the methodology used to collect data. Among the methods to be presented are interviews with individuals, focus groups, surveys and questionnaires, data analysis and presentation. Students will have opportunities to learn by doing. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.

SBSA 205  Fundamentals of Arab Society  
(3) [K], [S]  
An overview of the structure of Arab society and its diversity. The course covers the relationship between environment and culture, the impact of history and religion on regional values, and the three basic subsistence strategies: nomadic pastoralists, villager, and townspeople. It also provides examples of social and cultural change.

SBSA 210  Arab Society and Culture  
(3) [K], [S]  
This course explores the complexity and diversity of Arab society in its socio-cultural aspects. Among the topics to be covered are family life, gender roles, political culture and the military, economics, education, media, the arts, and the Arab communities in Europe and America.

SBSA 214  Lost Worlds  
(3) [S]  
Explores various societies around the world known largely through the material remains uncovered by archaeology. Includes societies such as that of ancient Egypt, the Nabateans, the Mayans and Incas of the Americas, Easter Island, and Paleolithic sites in Europe and the Middle East. Briefly covers archaeological methods and controversies such as ownership of artifacts, looting of sites, and conservation needs.
SBSA 218  Museums as Artifacts  (3) [S]  
The course examines how and why museums represent and reflect cultures in their exhibitions and public programming. Among the topics to be considered are the development of museums, their organization, funding, and purpose, exhibit display styles, educational activities, audience evaluation techniques, and the ethics of collecting. Museum visits will be an integral part of the course.

SBSA 219  Developing Museum Exhibitions  (3) [S]  
This course provides students with the opportunity of producing a museum exhibition on a cultural topic or issue. Students will develop a chosen topic, research public perceptions on the issue, obtain funding, expand exhibit ideas and determine how to convey them visually, conduct background research, write label copy, collect and install artifacts and photographs, write a press release and a brochure, and organize the exhibition’s opening. It is strongly recommended that students take SBSA 218 prior to this course.

SBSA 220  Culture and Visual Arts  (3) [S]  
Examines visual arts of both tribal and complex societies in terms of cultural symbolism, and their political, economic, social and gender contexts. Includes such arts as cave painting, textiles, gardens, jewelry, architecture, sand painting, tattooing, funerary artifacts, and murals. Includes discussion of issues such as commercialization, looting, and repatriation.

SBSA 222  Global Media and Spaces of Identity  (3) [S]  
Anthropology of media is an essential area of study, living as we do, in a media saturated world today. The course examines new paradigms in the anthropology of visual communication in looking at how media interacts with issues such as representation, people’s sense of self-identity and collective cultural identities, nationalism and transnationalism, media activism, diasporas, and social engagements with technology. The course locates the anthropological voice in media by locating it in worlds of practice and debate.

SBSA 224  Shopping and Consumerism  (3) [S]  
This course focuses on how consumers negotiate desire, difference and power in the most seemingly commonplace material consumption and tries to decode the culture of consumption and what shopping says about people. The course traces the historical development of the relationship between goods and identity from the eighteenth century and identifies the systems of inequality that have been reproduced (as well as subverted) through material consumption. Students learn how social reality is constituted in an environment steeped in global consumer imagery. They learn analytical techniques to probe the social and ideological meanings invested in goods, and thereby gain a critical, self-reflective perspective on cultural differences.

SBSA 228  African Healing  (3) [S]  
This course examines concepts and experiences of African healing in diverse communities. It traces the history of African therapeutic forms as a vehicle for understanding the relationship of health and healing to colonial and post-colonial life, and as a venue for interpreting the relationships among colonial and African ideologies, science, medicine, spiritualism, and magic.
SBSA 230  Genocide and Refugees  (3) [S]
A critical, historical approach to contemporary studies of genocide and refugees, in relation to colonialism, power, domination, ideology, identity, resources such as oil, media and propaganda, and revenge. Students will assess the destruction and survival of societies, from the 19th century slaughter of Amazonian Indians to more recent genocides in Cambodia, Bosnia, Rwanda and the Sudan.

SBSA 235  Identity, Difference, and Deviance  (3) [S]
A critical, historical assessment of concepts of abnormality and deviancy as they emerge across time and cultures. The course covers longstanding debates about the relations of human nature and culture from 19th century measurements of “primitives” and “freaks,” to contemporary studies of mental illnesses, witchcraft, affliction and spirit possession, drug and alcohol abuse, moral panics, social control, outlawed deviancy, and acceptable forms of deviancy.

SBSA 239  Nation and Migration  (3) [S]
Mobility, a key feature of contemporary life, has led to fundamental changes in our understanding of identity, culture and community. Drawing on an inter-disciplinary range of debates, the course examines how, while nationalism and migration might be seen as opposing processes, migration often leads to reinvigoration and rephrasing of national identity, frequently with important political consequences. The course also discusses the range of phenomena that make up the “endless motion” of migration that shapes our everyday experiences.

SBSA 249  Images of Women in Media  (3) [S]
Offers examples of media representations of women’s identity contextualized within a broader framework of characteristics of contemporary culture. This course will “cross borders” of disciplines, methods, and approaches, and build bridges in examining how women in certain contexts are represented and understood in various forms of media today.

SBSA 250  Religion and Spirituality  (3) [S]
An evaluation of major concepts and topics in anthropological studies of religion. The course covers distinctions between local and global religious forms, between science, religion, and magic, the natural and the supernatural, taking up, for example, questions of religious practice and meaning, the roles of thinking and experience, subjectivity and objectivity, idealism and materialism, consciousness and unconsciousness, and perceptions of power and truth.

SBSA 260  Ethnographic Film  (3) [S]
A survey of historical and contemporary trends in ethnographic films and film-making. This course explores the use of film in anthropological analysis, documentation, and representation, and the technical limitations and ethical issues encountered by ethnographic filmmakers. We will screen and discuss films that portray the lives of diverse people and communities.

SBSA 265  South Asian Film: A Global Perspective  (3) [S]
The Indian film industry is the largest in the world, of which Hindi films is its most popular
component. This course uses popular Hindi films as anthropological texts through which we consider broader questions about the anthropology of representations – in examining roles and representations of femininity and masculinity, tradition and modernity, the importance of family and family values, the Indian diaspora, and the Hindi film phenomenon as it develops in the age of globalization. In this course we treat visual representation as an aspect of material culture and practice as understood by anthropologists and other social scientists.

**SBSA 341 Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3) [S]**
Explores the biological and cultural basis of gender, examines the factors that influence the relative status of men and women, and investigates the relationship between gender and such fields as politics, economics, health, violence, the family, and the media. Prerequisite: SBSA 101 or Permission of Instructor.

**SBSA 344 Tourism and Cultural Change (3) [S]**
Analyzes tourism from a cultural perspective. Explores issues such as the impact of tourism on the environment and society, culture as a commodity, authenticity, touristic imagery, material aspects of tourism such as souvenirs, gender roles in tourism, and exploitation. Prerequisite: SBSA 101 or Permission of Instructor.

**SBSA 345 Globalization: In its Defense and its Discontents (3) [S]**
The course provides an anthropological and ethnographic introduction to globalization and a world of flows and interconnections. We will focus on how through globalizing processes, peoples and cultures are becoming increasingly interconnected, and also on ways how people in different parts of the world mediate these processes in culturally specific ways. Prerequisite: SBSA 101 or Permission of Instructor.

**SBSA 355 Politics and Popular Culture in Africa (3) [S]**
An introduction to politics and popular culture in multiple African communities. For most people in Africa, participating in popular culture may be the best or only means of political expression. The course covers a range of African expressive forms including art, literature, film and video, music, dance, and spirit possession rituals, and the political contexts through which these genres emerge and are performed. Prerequisite: SBSA 101 or Permission of Instructor.

**SBSA 361 Mind, Mood, and Medicine (3) [S]**
This course offers in-depth study of the impact of global processes on individuals, and their social and cultural communities, ranging from studies of consciousness and time, emotion, dreaming, and memory, to the lingering effects of racism, ethnocentrism, and violence, and to changes in identity and subjectivity. Prerequisite: SBSA 101 or Permission of Instructor. [Cross-listed with PSYC 234]

**SBSA 366 Popular Culture in South Asia: Film and Beyond (3) [S]**
In this course, we will examine popular culture - ranging from calendar art, romance fiction, magazines, photographs, music, food, fashion, films, and television - as a means of
understanding cultural representation. Popular culture products are particularly powerful products in societies, cutting across barriers of language and religion, caste and class. We will use popular culture as an important resource for anthropological insights into contemporary social issues and processes. Very importantly as well, with the maturing of postcolonial South Asia and the increasing diaspora communities all over the world, it follows that issues such as continuity and transformation of tradition, the impact of imperialism, the “Indianization” of English are increasingly seen as areas of debate and research. Accordingly, we will also address notions of hybridity and diversity, and examine the resistance of unique, traditional cultural forms to the tensions created by globalization. Prerequisite: SBSA 101 or Permission of Instructor. It is recommended that students take SBSA 265 prior to this course.

SBSA 369 Short Course (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

SBSA 370 Music of the Arabian Peninsula (3) [K], [S]
This course deals with music, dance, and poetic genres of Kuwait and regions of the Arabian Peninsula. It includes structural analysis and an examination of the context in which these creative forms exist. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture. Permission of Instructor. [Cross-listed with MUSC 370].

SBSA 388 Independent Study (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

SBSA 389 Special Topics (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

SBSA 485 Seminar in Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology (3)
A Senior seminar that examines selected critical issues in the filed of Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology. Prerequisite: Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor.

SPANISH (SPAN)

SPAN 101 Introduction to Spanish I (3) [H]
Beginning Spanish course based on the communicative method. Emphasis on vocabulary-building, listening comprehension, speaking and grammar through context.

SPAN 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

SPAN 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.
SPAN 389  Special Topics  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

STATISTICS (STAT)

STAT 201  Statistics  (3) [M]
Topics include data classification, means, measures of central tendency and dispersion, frequency distributions, probability, sampling distributions, point and interval estimates, hypothesis testing, non-parametric techniques, simple regression and correlation. Computer-based statistical packages are utilized.

STAT 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

STAT 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

STAT 389  Special Topics  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

TRANSLATION (TRANS)

TRAN 101  Introduction to Translation  (3)
The study of the translation process is examined through the analysis and translation of authentic texts of various types. Basic concepts of translation theory are introduced, and elementary skills are developed.

TRAN 201  Theoretical and Practical Issues in Translation  (3)
The theoretical and practical issues associated with problems of translation in varied types of texts. Topics include the review of types of dictionaries, thesauruses, idiomatic expressions, and proverbs, synonyms and antonyms. Prerequisite: TRAN 101.

TRAN 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

TRAN 381  Practicum in Translation  (3)
Practices in Arabic to English and English to Arabic translations are highlighted. Review and critique of translated texts are included. Prerequisite: TRAN 201.

TRAN 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

TRAN 389  Special Topics  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.
UNIVERSITY POLICIES AND REGULATIONS

- University Code of Conduct
- Code of Academic Honesty
UNIVERSITY CODE OF CONDUCT

The Code of Conduct
The Student Code of Conduct governs behavior on or off campus that is illegal according to Kuwaiti law, affects the learning and teaching process in the University and that disrupts or potentially disrupts the learning process of fellow students or the teaching or administrative processes of the University. Because learning and intellectual growth can only be achieved in an atmosphere free of intimidation and coercion, students must observe local and state laws as well as the academic and behavioral regulations of the American University of Kuwait. Examples of violations of Student Code of Conduct include but are not limited to the following:

Violations of Student Code of Conduct:

1. CAMPUS WELFARE & SAFETY

1.1 Abuse:
Physical abuse, verbal abuse, threats, and intimidation, harassment, coercion and/or other conduct, which threatens or endangers the physical or emotional health or safety of any person.

1.2 Hazing:
Persecuting, humiliating, or harassing another on campus. Especially when related to the initiating process of a campus group or organization.

1.3 Fire Regulations:
Abuse, removal, tampering or wrongly activating fire and safety equipment. Falsely reporting a fire or dangerous materials on campus, and failure to comply with fire and safety regulations.

1.4 Controlled Substances:
Use, possession or distribution of narcotics or other controlled substances except as expressly permitted by law.

1.5 Alcohol:
Use, possession or distribution of alcoholic beverages is not permitted by the law and AUK regulations.

1.6 Weapons and Dangerous Materials:
Illegal or unauthorized possession of firearms, explosives, other weapons, dangerous chemicals, or other dangerous articles or substances on AUK premises.

AUK has a zero tolerance policy for drugs and alcohol use, weapons and dangerous materials brought to campus or any university sanctioned event, and physical altercations.
Such violations of the Code of Conduct are subject to immediate dismissal from the University.

1.6 **Discrimination as defined in AUK Policy** - see details later in this section

1.7 **Sexual Harassment as defined in AUK Policy** - see details later in this section

1.8 **Disruptive Student as defined in AUK Policy** - see details later in this section

1.9 **Violation of Law and AUK Discipline:**

   a) Violation of local or country law on AUK premises or at AUK sponsored or supervised activities.

   b) If a student is charged only with an off-campus violation of the law, but not with any other violation of the Code, disciplinary action may be taken and sanctions imposed for grave misconduct that demonstrates flagrant disregard for the AUK community and/or disrupts the educational mission of the University.

   c) AUK disciplinary proceedings may be instituted against a student charged with violation of a law that is also a violation of this Student Code. Proceedings under this Student Code may be carried out prior to, simultaneously with, or following civil or criminal proceedings off campus.

   d) When local authorities with a violation of law charge a student, AUK will neither request nor agree to special consideration for that individual because of his or her student status. If the alleged offense is also the subject of a proceeding before the Code of Conduct Committee under the Student Code, AUK may advise off-campus authorities of the existence of the Student Code and of how such matters will be handled internally within the AUK community.

   e) AUK will cooperate fully with law enforcement and other agencies to the enforcement of criminal law on campus and in the conditions imposed by criminal courts for the rehabilitation of student violators. Individual students and faculty members, acting in their personal capacities, remain free to interact with governmental representatives, as they deem appropriate.

2. **UNIVERSITY OPERATIONS**

2.1 **Inappropriate Conduct**

   Conduct which violates Islamic values, practices, beliefs; or that violates AUK’s expectations on personal conduct either on AUK premises or at functions sponsored by, or participated in by AUK.
2.2 Disorderly Conduct
Conduct which is disorderly, lewd, or indecent; breach of peace; or aiding, abetting, or procuring another person to breach the peace on AUK premises or at functions sponsored by, or participated in by AUK.

2.3 Offensive Material
Students are not to produce, view, store, possess, or transmit materials which are of an offensive nature (including harassing or obscene). Although personal opinions as to what is considered offensive may vary, the following items are viewed as offensive: lewd images, excessively violent or graphic content, and items considered to be discriminatory or demeaning in content.

2.4 Disruption
Disruption or obstruction of teaching, research, administration, disciplinary proceedings, other AUK activities, including its public-service functions on or off campus, or other authorized non-AUK activities, when the act occurs on AUK premises. See disruptive student policy later in this section.

2.5 Unauthorized Demonstration
Participation in a campus demonstration which disrupts the normal operations of AUK and infringes on the rights of other members of the AUK community, or leading or inciting others to disrupt scheduled and/or normal activities within any campus/center building or area, or intentional obstruction which unreasonably interferes with freedom of movement, either pedestrian or vehicular, on campus.

2.6 Non-Compliance with Directions
Non-compliance with directions of AUK officials or law enforcement officers acting in performance of their duties and/or failure to identify oneself to these persons when requested to do so.

2.7 University ID
Failure to adequately identify oneself and/or produce a valid AUK student identification card to a University official or designee upon request.

2.8 University Guests & Visitors
Failure to comply with university regulations regarding guests and visitors. Students are responsible for all actions of their guests while on campus.

2.9 Unauthorized Soliciting
Unauthorized soliciting, selling or promoting private business by any individual, group, or organization on University Campus or any University event or function without authorization is a violation of the Code of Conduct.
2.10 Charitable Fundraising
All fundraising initiatives must be registered and approved in advance through the Division of Student Affairs. Students or student organizations must submit in writing the following:
   a) For whom the funds are being raised,
   b) When, how, and for how long funds will be collected,
   c) How funds will be stored,
   d) Date the funds will be distributed and to whom (i.e. Red Crescent, etc)

In addition, the total amount raised must be announced on campus, and written confirmation of the delivery of funds to the appropriate parties must be submitted to the Division of Student Affairs.

2.11 Violation of published AUK policies/procedures, rules or regulations.

2.12 Bribery:
Offering or giving money or any item of service to an AUK employee for the purpose of attempting to obtain assistance that would not have otherwise been provided.

2.13 Abuse of the student discipline system, including but not limited to:
   a) Failure to appear before the chief student affairs officer, Code of Conduct Board Chair, Code of Conduct Board, or other AUK officials when requested to do so.
   b) Falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation of information presented as part of the adjudication process.
   c) Disruption or interference with the orderly conduct of the disciplinary hearing and overall process.
   d) False accusations of student misconduct knowingly without cause.
   e) Attempting to discourage an individual’s proper participation in, or use of, the student discipline system.
   f) Attempting to influence the impartiality of a member of the Code of Conduct Board prior to, and/or during the course of, the Code of Conduct Hearing.
   g) Harassment (verbal or physical) and/or intimidation of a member of the student disciplinary process, including the Code of Conduct Board prior to, during, and/or after the Conduct Hearing.
   h) Failure to comply with the sanction(s) imposed under the Student Code.
   i) Influencing or attempting to influence another person to commit an abuse of the student discipline system.
3. UNIVERSITY FACILITIES & PROPERTY

3.1 Unauthorized Usage of University Facilities
Enter or use AUK facilities or property without consent or authorization.

3.2 Theft or Damage to Property
Attempted or actual theft of and/or damage to property of AUK or property of a member of the AUK community or other personal or public property.

3.3 Keys
Unauthorized possession, duplication, or use of keys to any AUK premises or unauthorized entry to or use of AUK premises.

3.4 Obstruction of Movement
Obstruction of the free flow of pedestrian or vehicular traffic on any AUK premises or at AUK sponsored or supervised functions.

3.5 Computer Usage
a) Unauthorized entry into a file, to use, read, or change the contents, or for any other purpose.

b) Unauthorized transfer of a file.

c) Unauthorized use of another individual’s identification and password.

d) Use of computing facilities to interfere with the work of another student, faculty member or AUK official.

e) Use of computing facilities to send or receive obscene or abusive messages.

f) Use of computing facilities to interfere with the normal operation of AUK computing system.

4. DISHONESTY & FALSE REPRESENTATION

4.1 Dishonesty, including but not limited to the following:

a) Cheating, plagiarism, or other forms of academic dishonesty. The term “cheating,” includes but is not limited to, copying homework assignments from another student; working together with another individual on a take-home test or homework when specifically prohibited from doing so by the instructor, looking at text, notes or another person’s paper during an examination when not permitted to do so. Cheating also includes the giving of work information to another student to be copied and/or used as his or her own. This includes but is not limited to, giving someone answers
to exam questions either when the exam is being given or after having taken an exam; informing another student of specific questions that appear or have appeared on an exam in the same academic term; giving or selling a term paper, report, project or other restricted written materials to another student.

b) The term “plagiarism” includes, but is not limited to, an attempt of an individual to claim the work of another as the product of his or her own thoughts, regardless of whether that work has been published. Plagiarism includes, but is not limited to, quoting improperly or paraphrasing text or other written materials without proper citation on an exam, term paper, homework, or other written material submitted to an instructor as one’s own work. Plagiarism also includes handing in a paper to an instructor that was purchased from a term paper service or downloaded from the Internet and presenting another person’s academic work as one’s own. Individual academic departments may provide additional examples in writing of what does and does not constitute plagiarism, provided that such examples do not conflict with the intent of this policy.

Breaches of the University’s policies pertaining to academic dishonesty may result in academic penalties and/or disciplinary action at the discretion of the instructor. Academic penalties may include, but are not limited to, a failing grade for the particular assignment or a failing grade for the particular course. The Code of Academic Honesty and procedures for violations are outlined in the Academic Catalog. Additionally, the student may be referred to the Director of Student Life for violations of the Student Conduct Code if applicable.

4.2 Furnishing false information to any AUK official or faculty member.

4.3 Forgery, alteration, or misuse of any AUK document, record, or instrument of identification.

4.4 False Representation
Contracting or representation in the name of the University.

4.5 Tampering with the election of any recognized AUK student organization.

4.6 Recording Prohibition
Students may not make an audio or video recording of an instructor or speaker without prior consent. However, if such recording is a disability accommodation, such consent will be normally granted.

5. STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS
Student organizations, members and officers individually and collectively, may be held accountable when an alleged offense is committed by one or more members or guests of the organization, and any of the following conditions apply:
5.1 The offense occurred at an event that was sanctioned by an officer of the organization.

5.2 Organizational/University funds are used to finance the activity.

5.3 The event where the offense occurred is substantially supported by the organization's membership.

5.4 Members with knowledge of the forthcoming violation did not attempt to prevent the infraction.

5.5 The organization fails to report or chooses to protect the individual(s) alleged to have committed the offense.

Non-Discrimination

Discrimination towards a person or group on the basis of age, sex, sexual orientation, religion, race, color, disability, marital status or national origin is against University policy. Please refer to the current Student Handbook for additional information and processes.

Sexual Harassment

Sexual harassment is defined as any unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, or other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature, which makes submissions to or rejection of such conduct either an explicit or implicit basis for academic decisions affecting the individual, or unreasonably interferes with the individual's academic performance by creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive environment.

Conduct which falls into the definition of sexual harassment includes, but is not limited to unwelcome physical contact of a sexual nature such as patting, pinching, or unnecessary touching; overt or implied threats against an individual to induce him or her to perform sexual favors or to engage in an unwelcome sexual relationship; verbal innuendos or jokes of a sexual nature, including graphic or degrading verbal comments about an individual and/or his/her appearance; use of sexually suggestive terms or gestures to describe a person’s body, clothing, or sexual activities.

Please refer to the current Student Handbook for additional information and processes.

Disruptive Students

The Disruptive Student Policy protects students, faculty and staff from any disruptive behavior of students: Students who cannot conform to the standards of appropriate behavior as set forth by the American University of Kuwait, shall not be permitted to interfere with other students’ access to a university education. American University of Kuwait students are subject to country laws and all policies and procedures of the Board of Trustees of AUK. Violation of these published laws; policies and procedures may subject the violator to appropriate action by University authorities. The Dean of Student Affairs (or designee) is authorized to suspend
or expel students because of disruptive behaviors. If required, the Dean of Student Affairs will use the appropriate legal processes.

Nonviolent student dissent does not fall under the purview of this policy. For students who exhibit disruptive behavior serious enough to merit disciplinary action, the University may refer the students for appropriate psychological/psychiatric evaluation.

**Rights and Responsibilities**

Each student has a duty to understand the rules and regulations set forth by the University. Ignorance of a rule or regulation shall not be an acceptable defense during the adjudication process.

No student or member of the University community shall be deprived of academic freedom, civil rights and liberties without due processes of applicable University regulations.

No disciplinary sanctions may be imposed upon any student or member of the University community under authority of the University without due process provided.

**Student Code of Conduct Procedures**

The administration of student discipline shall be flexible and consistent with the philosophy and educational objectives of the American University of Kuwait. The Dean of Student Affairs or designee shall have the responsibility for the administration of student sanctions and may impose varying degrees and types of disciplinary actions. For more information regarding disciplinary procedures, please refer to the current Student Handbook.

**CODE OF ACADEMIC HONESTY**

Members of the American University of Kuwait community study and work together in an institutional framework dedicated to the pursuit of knowledge and learning. Freedom of inquiry, learning and intellectual pursuit flourishes only in a community in which the participants are committed to the mutual respect of each other’s role and activity. Academic freedom, freedom of expression and dissent, tolerance of diversity are values that guide the norms of conduct of students, faculty, staff and administration at AUK. The educational mission of the University community is best realized and advanced when the rights, responsibilities, and reasonable standards of conduct and academic integrity are observed. The American University of Kuwait expects the highest standards of academic integrity and honesty from its students.

In light of the above noted values and norms of conduct, the Student Code of Academic Honesty outlines acceptable and unacceptable academic behavior for AUK students as well as appropriate disciplinary procedures, penalties and sanctions for violations of academic integrity.
Upon admission to the American University of Kuwait, students agree to act responsibly in all areas of academic, personal and social conduct and to take full responsibility for their individual and collective action. Such regulations are found in the American University of Kuwait Catalog, Student Handbook, other official publications, and the AUK website at: www.auk.edu.kw

Any student or student organization found to have committed the following violations or misconduct, either on or off campus, is subject to the disciplinary sanctions outlined in Adjudication Procedures:

Violations of Academic Honesty and Integrity

- Academic Dishonesty
  
  Including but not limited to the following:

  **Cheating**
  The term “cheating,” includes but is not limited to, copying homework assignments from another student; working together with another individual on a take-home test or homework when specifically prohibited from doing so by the Instructor, looking at and/or copying text, notes or another person’s paper during an examination when not permitted to do so.

  Cheating also includes the giving of work information to another student to be copied and/or used as his/her own. This includes but is not limited to giving someone answers to exam questions either when the exam is being given or after having taken an exam; informing another student of specific questions that appear or have appeared on an exam in the same academic semester; giving or selling a term paper, report, project or other restricted written materials to another student. Some forms of dishonesty are detailed below.

  **Plagiarism**
  The term “plagiarism” includes, but is not limited to, an attempt of an individual to claim the work of another as the product of his/her own thoughts, regardless of whether that work has been published. Plagiarism includes, but is not limited to, quoting improperly or paraphrasing text or other written materials without proper citation on an exam, term paper, homework, or other written material submitted to an Instructor as one’s own work. Plagiarism also includes handing in a paper to an Instructor that was purchased from a term paper service or downloaded from the Internet and presenting another person’s academic work as one’s own.

  Individual academic departments may provide additional examples in writing of what does and does not constitute plagiarism, provided that such examples do not conflict with the intent of this policy.

- Violations of Copyright
  International copyright laws must be observed by all students. Violations of copyright
laws include making unauthorized use of printed materials, duplicating computer software, duplicating copyrighted materials, and reproducing audio-visual works.

**Dishonesty in Papers**
Papers submitted in courses must be the original work of the student with appropriate citations and references. Papers or other reports prepared by another person or purchased from another person or company and submitted as one’s own work is a violation of academic honesty.

**Work for One Course Submitted for Another**
Work submitted for one course may not be submitted for another. It is a violation of academic integrity to submit the same work in more than one course. The incorporation by students of past writing or research into current projects must be clearly indicated.

**Falsification of Data**
Deliberate falsification of data for coursework, research papers or projects and other academic activity is a violation of academic integrity.

**Inappropriate Collaboration**
Working and collaborating with a fellow student or others without acknowledging their assistance is a violation of academic integrity.

**Dishonesty during Exams**
This includes the use of unauthorized materials, receipt of information and/or answers from others during the examination, or the transferal of unauthorized materials, information or answers to another student.

**Adjudication of Academic Dishonesty**
The University reserves the right of imposing on the violators of academic honesty disciplinary action ranging from a failing grade in the exam, paper or course to suspension or dismissal from the University.

- **Jurisdiction**

  **Faculty Jurisdiction**
The course Instructor has full authority to impose penalties in cases of academic violation of the University’s Code of Academic Honesty that occur in his/her course.

  Students wishing to bring charges of violation of academic honesty against another student should do so through the faculty member in whose course or academic activity the alleged code violation has occurred. In the case of students bringing charges against other students, the student bringing charges must identify himself or herself to the faculty member.
All cases of violations of academic honesty must be reported to the Academic Affairs Division Chair of the appropriate discipline.

Administration Jurisdiction
In circumstances in which the faculty member chooses to refer such violation to the Division Head, the following procedures will be observed:

Faculty members reporting an alleged case or incident of dishonesty must do so within two weeks from the date of discovery of the alleged dishonesty. The charge of dishonesty must be supported by appropriate documentation for the Division Head’s review.

The Division Head will notify the student of the charge and will arrange to discuss the charge with the student in a preliminary meeting. The Division Head will also notify the Dean of the College that the alleged offense occurred. At the preliminary meeting, the student will be presented with the charge made and the evidence provided by the faculty member. The student will be advised of the adjudication procedures including his/her rights and given the opportunity to respond. The student may respond immediately or may be asked to respond in writing within five (5) working days. Any statement or signed document by the student will become part of the evidence in the case.

If the student fails to attend the preliminary meeting, the Division Head may proceed with the process as appropriate. The Division Head may gather additional evidence from the student, the complainant, and other appropriate parties prior to the adjudication process.

Faculty members will not submit grades for the work in question or for the course until the case has been adjudicated. The faculty member may, at his/her discretion, discuss the alleged case of dishonesty with the student before the case has been adjudicated. If a semester grade is to be submitted before the resolution of the case, a grade of N will be entered on the transcript for that course.

After reviewing the charges and evidence, the Division Head will make a decision about the case. The Head may dismiss the case, remand the case to the faculty member bringing charges or assign a penalty. The Head has the authority to request a meeting with the student at any time. No legal counsel or external advisor is permitted at any point during the adjudication procedure.

Penalties
Students are advised that violations of the Code of Academic Honesty will be treated seriously by the University. The adjudication of violations will take into account both the seriousness of the offense and any particular circumstances involved in assigning a penalty. Repeat offenders may be subject to more severe penalties.
Penalties for an academic offense may include but are not limited to one or more of the following, progressively more severe:

1) Resubmission of the work or the retaking of the exam in question
2) Submission of alternative work or exam for the course in which the offense occurred
3) Disciplinary probation
4) A grade or F for the work found to be in violation of the Code of Academic Honesty
5) A grade of F or WF for the course in which the offense occurred
6) Denial of credit for the course in which the offense occurred
7) Suspension for one or more academic semesters, including the semester or session in which the offense occurred
8) Dismissal for a specified time or permanently from the University

The student found in violation of the Code may not withdraw from a course in which an academic infraction has occurred and a penalty applied.

No refund or cancellation of tuition or fees is provided in such cases.

The Division Chair of the department will notify the student in writing of the finding of violation and the appropriate penalty assigned. The faculty member bringing the charge will also be notified in writing of these results.

**Student's Right of Appeal**

Students have the right of appeal of the adjudication process. Appeals must be made in writing within 21 days of the date of notice.

Appeals are limited to grounds of improper procedure or lack of relevant evidence at the time of the original administrative review, or excessive penalty. The Dean of Academic Affairs will review appeals. The Dean may consult the record of the case, the appeal request, and any person involved in the process of adjudication. The Dean of Academic Affairs will make the final decision.

**Records of Disciplinary Actions**

All records related to student violation of the Code of Academic Honesty will be retained for a period of seven (7) years after the student’s last registration at the American University of Kuwait. The record will be housed in the division adjudicating the student. If the violation and penalty is noted on the student’s permanent record, the record is maintained indefinitely. These, as all student records, are subject to University regulations of confidentiality of student records.

Students have the right to review their records of the violations of the Code of Academic Honesty through a written request to the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.
University Faculty
  ❖ Undergraduate Faculty
  ❖ Pre-University Intensive English Program Instructors

University Administration
UNIVERSITY FACULTY

Undergraduate Faculty

ABU AL-MAATI, Shereef, Assistant Professor of Computer Science and Information Systems; Ph.D., 1998, Florida Institute of Technology - Florida

ABUROUS, Dina, Instructor of Accounting; M.S., 1994, San Jose University - California

AKBAR, Mohammed, Visiting Assistant Professor of Communication; Ph.D., 2005, American University of London - United Kingdom

AL-AWADI, Hesham, Assistant Professor of History and International Studies; Ph.D., 2003, University of Exeter - United Kingdom

AL-BATAINEH, Afaf, Assistant Professor of Arabic Language and Literature; Ph.D., 1998, Herriot-Watt University - Scotland

AL-GINDY, Hossam, Associate Professor of Computer Science; Ph.D., 1999, McGill University - Montreal, Canada

AL-JAMAL, Ali, Assistant Professor of Economics; Ph.D., 1999, University of Arizona

AL-MUTAIRI, Mutlaq, Assistant Professor of Mathematics; Ph.D., 2004, University of Central Florida - Florida, Mechanical Engineering

AL-SALEM, Athmar, Assistant Professor of Management; D.Sc., 1989, School of Engineering and Applied Science (SEAS) - The George Washington University - Washington DC, Engineering Administration: Engineering Management and Marketing of Technology

AWWAD, Rawda, Assistant Professor of English and Comparative Literature; Ph.D., 1997, Duquesne University - Pennsylvania

BAGNIED, Mohsen, Associate Professor of Marketing and Management; Ph.D., 1973, University of Maryland, College Park - Maryland; M.S. Penn State University, Post-Doc., George Washington University

CASEY, Conerly, Assistant Professor of Anthropology and Psychology; Ph.D., 1997, University of California at Los Angeles - California

CHARARA, Ali, Assistant Professor of Biology; Ph.D., 1997, Laval University - Canada

CHIEMEKE, Charles, Assistant Professor of Economics; Ph.D., 2004, Vienna University of Economics and Business Administration
CRIPPS, Jeremy, Professor of Management and Accounting; FCA, CPA, FCCA, Ph.D., 1992, The Union Institute and University, Cincinnati, Ohio., Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales; Certified Public Accountant (Ohio); Fellow of the Association of Chartered and Certified Accountants

DAKHLI, Mourad, Assistant Professor of International Business and Management, Ph.D., 2002, University of South Carolina - South Carolina, International Business, cross-cultural Management, and Strategy

DIAGANA, Toka, Associate Professor of Mathematics; Ph.D., 1999, Camille Jordan Institute, Lyon University - France

DINKHA, Juliet, Assistant Professor of Psychology; Psy.D., 2000, Illinois School of Professional Psychology - Illinois

FARRIN, Raymond, Assistant Professor of Arabic Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2006, University of California at Berkeley - California

FIANNACA, Joseph, Instructor in French Language; M.A. 2002, French as a Foreign Language, Stendhal University - France

GOTTSCHALK, Christopher, Assistant Professor of Humanities (Theatre/Drama); MFA Dramatic Arts, 2003, University of San Diego

HAMZEH, Nizar, Associate Professor of History and International Relations; Ph.D., 1986, University of Southern California at Los Angeles - California

HEGAZY, Fadia, Associate Professor of Information Systems; Ph.D., 2001, University of Bradford, United Kingdom

HOSSEINNI, Maryam, Assistant Professor of Graphic Design; M.F.A., 2002, Minneapolis College of Art and Design, Minnesota

JALLAD, Karim, Assistant Professor of Chemistry; Ph.D., 2001, Purdue University - West Lafayette

KAPOSI, Ildiko, Assistant Professor of Communication, Ph.D., 2006, Central European University - Budapest

KELLY, Marjorie, Assistant Professor of Sociology and Anthropology; Ph.D., 1993, University of California at Los Angeles - California

KLEYPAS, Kathryn, Assistant Professor of English and Comparative Literature; Ph.D., 2001, State University of New York at Stony Brook - New York
KULCHITSKY, Marcella, Instructor of Graphic Design; M.A., 1989, Boston University - Massachusetts

KULCHITSKY, Roman, Assistant Professor of Human Resources; Ph.D., 2001, George Mason University - Virginia

LIVSEY, Monique, Instructor of Mathematics; M.Arch., 1999 Georgia Institute of Technology - Georgia

LOOMIS, Craig, Associate Professor of English and Comparative Literature; Ph.D., 1992, University of Toledo - Ohio

MACDONALD, Penny, Associate Professor of Management; Ph.D., 2005, University of Canterbury - New Zealand

MACDONALD, Robin, Associate Professor of Management; Ph.D., 2002 University of Canterbury - New Zealand

MCDougALL, James, Assistant Professor of English; Ph.D., 2007, University of Florida - Florida

MITCHELL, Charles, Instructor in Journalism; M.S., 2001, Columbia University - New York

MOHAMMED, Shaheed, Associate Professor of Communication; Ph.D., 1998, University of New Mexico - New Mexico

MOSAAD, Neamat, Associate Professor of Physics; Ph.D., 1987, University of Strathclyde - Scotland

MUNSHI, Shoma, Associate Professor of Anthropology; Ph.D., 1990, Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales - France

NASSIR, Ghazi, Associate Professor of English and Comparative Literature; Ph.D., 1989, Florida State University - Florida

NICHITA, Florin, Assistant Professor of Mathematics; Ph.D., 2001, State University of New York at Buffalo - New York, 2003-2005: Marie Curie Research Fellow at University of Wales Swansea - United Kingdom

OHAN, Christopher, Assistant Professor of History; Ph.D., 1997, University of Texas at Arlington - Texas

O’MEARA, Simon, Assistant Professor of the History of Art; Ph.D., 2004, University of Leeds- United Kingdom
PALLIAM, Ralph, Assistant Professor of Business Administration; Ph.D., 1998, University of Pretoria - South Africa

QUEEN, Mary, Assistant Professor of English and Comparative Literature; Ph.D., 2005, Syracuse University - New York, Composition and Cultural Rhetoric

RIZWAN, Ahmed, Assistant Professor of English; Ph.D., 2007, University of Michigan, Michigan

RUSSELL, John, Professor of Accounting; Ph.D., 1998, Pennsylvania State University - Pennsylvania

RUTLAND, John, Associate Professor of Business; Ph.D., 1993, University of Washington - Washington

TAMIMI, Maher, Instructor of Arabic; M.A., 1998, State University, Ohio

TESSIER, Fernand, Associate Professor of Mathematics; MSc., 1970, McGill University - Canada

URKEVICH, Lisa, Assistant Professor of Music; Ph.D., 1997, University of Maryland – Maryland

Zeid, Amir, Assistant Professor of Computer Science; Ph.D., 2000, Carleton University, Ottawa - Canada
Pre-University Intensive English Program Instructors

AL-SUFFI, Kimberly, Instructor; M.A., 1992, Education, Education Policy and Administration, University of Maryland – Maryland

ARTHUR, Pauline, Instructor; M.A., 1982, Applied Linguistics, Ball State University – Indiana

AWWAD, Beth, Instructor; M.Sc., 2004, English Education, Syracuse University – New York

BARNETT, John, Senior Instructor; M.A., 1967, Reading and Counseling, University of Tulsa – Oklahoma

COMBS, Margaret, Director, Intensive English Program; M.A., 1994, Educational Administration, Stamford Hill University - Pennsylvania

GREENE, Jami, Instructor; M.Sc., 2005, Education, Nova Southeastern University – Florida

BROWN, Robert, Instructor; M.A., 1976, Special Education, University of Northern Colorado – Colorado

HOBBS, Robert, Instructor; M.A., 2005, Education, University of Phoenix – Arizona

HODEIB, Dana, Instructor; M.A., 2006, Literature and Film, Lebanese American University – Lebanon

JACQUES, Stephen, Instructor, M.Sc., 2006, Teaching English for Specific Purposes, Aston University, United Kingdom


LOGUE, Joan, Instructor; M.Ed., 2003, TESOL, University of Pittsburgh – Pennsylvania

McMURRAY, Michael, Senior Instructor/Coordinator, M.S., 1994, Education, East Texas State University – Texas

PARKS, Derek, Instructor; M.A., 1989, TESOL, University of Arizona – Arizona

POLASKY, William, Instructor; M.A., 1981, TESOL, School for International Training – Vermont

PRADES, Donald, Senior Instructor; M.A., 1985, TESOL, Florida State University – Florida

SANchez-LOOMIS, Rebecca, Instructor/Curriculum Coordinator; M.A., 1997, English, University of California at Davis – California


ZAGORIN, Steven, Instructor; M.A., 1996, British Imperial History, University of Saskatchewan – Canada

ZREBA, Joy, Instructor; M.A., 1999, Linguistics, Indiana State University – Indiana
UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

- Office of the President
  President: Dr. Marina Tolmacheva
  Senior Assistant to the President: Dr. Patricia Hunter-Read
  Executive Assistant: Hala Auchey
  Assistant to the President: Shareefa Al-Adwani
  Driver: Syed Fazululla

- Public Relations and Marketing
  Director: Amal Al-Binali
  Media and Communications Coordinator: Amer El-Assaad
  Research Coordinator / Photographer: Fatma Khamis
  Web Developer: Roland Lopes
  University Editor: Reham Al-Samerai
  Web-Graphic Designer: Saleem Aboobacker
  Administrative Assistant: Hilda Bou Hatoum

- Gulf Studies Center
  Director: Dr. Marjorie Kelly
  Program Coordinator: Emily Sharpe

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

- Office of the Dean of College of Arts and Sciences
  Dean: Dr. Nizar Hamzeh
  Executive Assistant: Sameera Al-Qenna
  Faculty Support Coordinator: Dalia Hassaan

- Academic Divisions
  Division Head, Sciences: Dr. Shereef Abu Al-Maati
  Division Head, Business & Economics: Dr. Jeremy Cripps
  Division Head, Social Sciences: Dr. Shoma Munshi
  Division Head, Humanities & Arts: Dr. Lisa Urkevich
  Science Laboratory Instructor: Noura Basha
  Administrative Assistant: Micheline Al-Zouien
  Administrative Assistant: Amal Hadeed
Library
Director: Dr. Harvey Varnet
Library Automation Analyst: Hana Kaouri
Collection Development Librarian: Amna Al-Omare
Reference/Instruction Librarian: Reham Al-Essa
Reference/Instruction Librarian: Asma Jamal Fadel

INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM
Director: Margaret Combs
Laboratory Assistant: Majeda Najaa

DIVISION OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

Office of the Dean of Student Affairs
Dean: Dr. Carol Ross
Executive Assistant to the Dean: Lamees Hettini

Office of Student Life
Assistant Dean of Students: Tadd Kruse
Coordinator of Student Activities: Fatma Hayat

Student Success Center
Director: Joanne Hands
Academic Advisor: Bibi Al-Ghanim
Counselor: Andrea Al-Advani
Retention Specialist: Basema Da’na

Office of Outreach & Events
Outreach & Events Coordinator: Alia El-Assaad

Office of Admissions
Senior Admissions Counselor: Reem Al-Amin
Senior Admissions Counselor: Malek Froukh
Admissions Counselor: Lama Al-Othman
Senior Admissions Coordinator: Safa Choudary
Admissions Coordinator: Eman Kamel
Admissions Coordinator: Dana Al-Mansour

Office of the Registrar
Registrar: Mohamed Asem
Senior Registrar Coordinator: Hana Mathews
Registrar Coordinator: Suliman Buhaimed
Registrar Coordinator: Noushig Momdjian
FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION

- **Office of Finance and Administration**
  - Exec. Director: Ernest Conklin
  - Administrative Assistant: Annie Arabian

- **Center for Continuing Education**
  - Director: David McHardy
  - Program Coordinator: Kenya Purcell
  - Coordinator, Operations & Services: Pareen Tajani
  - Program Coordinator: David Hart
  - Program Coordinator: Nezam Hamzeh

- **Finance**
  - Director: Prem Kumar
  - Chief Accountant: Lalitha Varadarajan
  - Accounts Controller: Sarathy Varadharajan
  - Treasurer: Randa Ibrahim
  - Cashier: Abdulraheem Sallam
  - Payable Accountant: Suresh John
  - Purchasing Officer: Eman Al-Gallad
  - Stores Clerk: Leonilo Calingasan

- **Human Resources**
  - Director: Pradeep Alexander
  - Senior HR Generalist: Hugh Lauxley
  - HR Coordinator: Ali Yazzbek
  - Visas and Residency Consultant: Norma Badran
  - Visas and Residency Assistant: Dalal Al-Hubail
  - HR Benefits Coordinator: Badria Al-Wazea
  - HR Information System Coordinator: Suad Al-Zadjali
  - Administrative Assistant: Doaa El Maguid
  - HR Messenger: Mohammed Reza
  - HR Messenger: Ahmed Bagheri Resources
  - HR Messenger: Ashoor Moussa

- **Information Technology**
  - Director: Maha Khlat
  - IT System Administrator: Mohammed Tahon
  - Database Administrator: Hussein Diab
  - IT Network Administrator: Muhaini Al-Muhaini
  - IT Applications Developer: Fatma Abu Talaf
  - IT Technical Support: Mohammed Mahussain
  - IT Technical Support: Tariq Al-Qudsi
  - Administrative/Helpdesk Assistant: Zeina Itani
Campus Services

Director: Abolghasem Alavinejad
Senior Coordinator: Mazin Younes
Security and Safety Coordinator: Nawaf Abdulaziz Al-Banai
Senior Technician: Eric Louis Fernandes
Administrative Assistant: Joy John
Campus Security: Misbah Khair
Facilities Technician: Liaquat Ali
Driver: Kalimullah Bhuiyan
Office Assistant: Abdul Rahim Aman Ullah